<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1</td>
<td>What is Sociology?</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2</td>
<td>Culture and Society</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3</td>
<td>Society: Interactions, Groups, and Organizations</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 4</td>
<td>How Do We Know What We Know? The Methods of the Sociologist</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 5</td>
<td>Socialization</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 6</td>
<td>Deviance and Crime</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 7</td>
<td>Stratification and Social Class</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 8</td>
<td>Race and Ethnicity</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 9</td>
<td>Sex and Gender</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 10</td>
<td>Age and Sexuality</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 11</td>
<td>The Family</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 12</td>
<td>Economy and Work</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 13</td>
<td>Politics and Media</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 14</td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 15</td>
<td>Sociology of Environments: The Natural, Physical, and Human Worlds</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 1  What Is Sociology?

1.1 Multiple Choice

1) Sociology is best described as
   A) The study of personalities
   B) The study of human behavior in society
   C) The study of human genetics
   D) The study of common sense

Answer: B  Diff: 1  Page Ref: 5  Skill: Knowledge

2) Which sociologist wrote of the "sociological imagination"?
   A) C. Wright Mills  B) Karl Marx
   C) Alexis de Tocqueville  D) Auguste Comte

Answer: A  Diff: 1  Page Ref: 4  Skill: Knowledge

3) What does the "sociological imagination" classify our lives as?
   A) Conflicted lives  B) Contrasting lives
   C) Contextual lives  D) Convoluted lives

Answer: C  Diff: 2  Page Ref: 4-5  Skill: Comprehension

4) What type of science is sociology?
   A) Physical  B) Hard  C) Soft  D) Social

Answer: D  Diff: 1  Page Ref: 8  Skill: Knowledge

5) Sociology uses which of the following as part of its scientific approach to interpret social behavior?
   A) Bias  B) Systematic observations
   C) Simple common sense  D) Preconceptions

Answer: B  Diff: 2  Page Ref: 9  Skill: Comprehension

6) What was an outcome of the "Enlightenment"?
   A) Use of reason to understand the relationship of the individual and society.
   B) Use of faith alone to understand the relationship of the individual and society.
   C) A rejection of the rationalist approach.
   D) An embrace of the divine authority of the monarchy.

Answer: A  Diff: 3  Page Ref: 12  Skill: Analysis
7) Which of the following, according to John Locke, plays an essential role in people joining together in a society?
   A) Psychological agreements      B) Social contracts
   C) Socio-cultural bargains       D) Physiological contracts

   Answer: B
   Diff: 3     Page Ref: 12
   Skill: Knowledge

8) Which two themes came together in the work of Thomas Jefferson?
   A) Individual liberty and that society removes freedom
   B) Social liberty and that individuals do not need freedom
   C) Individual liberty and that society enhanced freedom
   D) Social freedoms and that the individual does not enhance liberty

   Answer: C
   Diff: 4     Page Ref: 12
   Skill: Synthesis

9) Who first coined the term sociology?
   A) Auguste Comte                  B) Karl Marx
   C) Emile Durkheim                D) Max Weber

   Answer: A
   Diff: 1     Page Ref: 13
   Skill: Knowledge

10) Which definition does the text use to describe modernism?
    A) The belief in evolutionary progress, through the application of religion
    B) The belief in de-evolution and the scientific method to explain the Divine
    C) The belief in evolutionary progress, through the application of science
    D) The belief in de-evolution and the use of science to explain the social world

   Answer: C
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 13
   Skill: Knowledge

11) Which of the following is NOT one of the stages that Comte believed each society passes through?
    A) Metaphysical                   B) Metempsychosis
    C) Religious                     D) Scientific

   Answer: B
   Diff: 3     Page Ref: 13
   Skill: Knowledge

12) Alexis de Tocqueville wrote about what in America?
    A) Democracy                     B) Socialism
    C) Communism                     D) Fascism

   Answer: A
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 14
   Skill: Comprehension
13) Which is a central component of Karl Marx’s theoretical framework?
   A) Social engineering  B) Democracy
   C) Corporate economy  D) Capitalism

Answer: D

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 15
Skill: Comprehension

14) Marx believes that the best economic system is one that has collective ownership of all property. Which economic system best fits what Marx supports?
   A) Socialism  B) Communism
   C) Capitalism  D) Mixed economy

Answer: B

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 15
Skill: Application

15) Which term in Marx’s theory would be applied to the working class?
   A) Bourgeoisie  B) Petite Bourgeoisie
   C) Proletariat  D) Lumpenproletariat

Answer: C

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 15
Skill: Application

16) What central insight was illustrated in Emile Durkheim’s study of suicide?
   A) Society is held together by “solidarity”.
   B) Society is held together by loose social contracts.
   C) Society is held together by social stratification.
   D) Society is held together by canonical decree.

Answer: A

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 16-17
Skill: Comprehension

17) According to Durkheim which form of solidarity shares a common culture and sense of morality?
   A) Mechanical  B) Organic  C) Communal  D) Natural

Answer: A

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 17
Skill: Knowledge

18) According to Durkheim which form of solidarity exists when people are interdependent, share less obvious common values, have diverse and conflicting interests, and a more complex division of labor?
   A) Mechanical  B) Communal  C) Organic  D) Natural

Answer: C

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 17
Skill: Knowledge
19) Which book is considered to be Max Weber’s most famous work?
   A) The Catholic Ethic and the Spirit of Liberation Theology
   B) The Protestant Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism
   C) The Protestant Spirit and the Ethics of Communism
   D) The Catholic Spirit and the Ethics of Capitalism

   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 17
   Skill: Knowledge

20) Which best describes the concept ”social telesis”?
   A) Those who ruled deserved to do so because they had “adapted” best to social conditions.
   B) Those who ruled deserved to do so because they were biologically superior.
   C) Those who ruled did not deserve to do so because they were not properly “adapted” to social conditions.
   D) Those who ruled did not deserve to do so because they were biologically superior

   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 19
   Skill: Knowledge

21) Which is true about the classical canon of sociology according to your text?
   A) It consists of primarily of white women.
   B) It consists entirely of white men.
   C) It consists of an ethnically diverse group.
   D) It consists of mostly lower socio-economic status theorists.

   Answer: B
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 20
   Skill: Evaluation

22) Which best describes symbolic interactionism?
   A) An individual’s interactions with his or her environment help a person develop a sense of “self”.
   B) An individual’s interactions create social cohesion, stability, and equilibrium for society.
   C) An individual is integrated into various levels of the social world via inequity.
   D) An individual is integrated into the social world through shared values and traditions alone.

   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 23
   Skill: Comprehension

23) Which theorist used a ”dramaturgical model”?
   A) Robert K. Merton  B) W.E.B. DuBois
   C) George Ritzer  D) Erving Goffman

   Answer: D
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 23
   Skill: Knowledge
24) Jane believes that social life consists of several distinct integrated levels that enable the world to find stability, order, and meaning. Jane’s belief is an example of which theory?
   A) Structural Functionalism  B) Symbolic Interactionism  
   C) Multicultural Feminism  D) Marxism  
   Answer: A  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 23  
   Skill: Application

25) A coherent model of how society works and how individuals are socialized into their roles within it is called?
   A) A structure  B) A paradigm  C) An institution  D) A social play  
   Answer: B  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 23  
   Skill: Knowledge

26) Which sociological theorist was a central figure of structural–functionalist analysis?
   A) Erving Goffman  B) Lester Ward  
   C) George Ritzer  D) Talcott Parsons  
   Answer: D  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 23  
   Skill: Knowledge

27) What, according to Robert K. Merton, can the functions of any institution or interaction be?
   A) Either manifest or latent  B) Either multiple or singular  
   C) Both concrete and abstract  D) Neither manifest nor latent  
   Answer: A  
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 24  
   Skill: Knowledge

28) Which theory suggests that the dynamics of society, both of social order and social resistance, were the result of conflict among different groups?
   A) Functionalist theory  B) Symbolic Interactionist theory  
   C) Conflict theory  D) Dramaturgy  
   Answer: C  
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 25  
   Skill: Comprehension

29) Globalization focuses on which level analysis when examining institutional processes?
   A) Microlevel analysis  B) Macrolevel analysis  
   C) Mesolevel analysis  D) Multilevel analysis  
   Answer: B  
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 26  
   Skill: Comprehension
30) Which best describes multiculturalism?
   A) The understanding of the dominant culture
   B) The understanding of the minority or subculture
   C) The understanding of many different cultures
   D) The understanding of counterculture movements
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 26
   Skill: Knowledge

31) What is the process of interaction and integration among the people, companies, and governments of different nations known as?
   A) Universalism       B) Globalization       C) Relativism       D) Particularism
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 28
   Skill: Knowledge

32) George Ritzer coined what term for the increasing homogenity around the world?
   A) McDonaldization    B) Burger King Mentality
   C) Fast Food Nation   D) The Big Bell Grande
   Answer: A
   Diff: 3 Page Ref: 29
   Skill: Knowledge

33) Which political scientist stated that our world is characterized by both "McWorld" and "Jihad"?
   A) George Ritzer       B) Thomas Friedman
   C) Harvey Molotch      D) Benjamin Barber
   Answer: D
   Diff: 4 Page Ref: 29
   Skill: Comprehension

34) What is the suggestion that postmodernism makes about the world we live in?
   A) The meaning of social life may not be found in the rejection of rigid patterns of development but rather in adherence to the older traditions, beliefs, and practices that existed before the modern world.
   B) The meaning of social life can be found only in the rigid social construction of scientific dogma that provides a narrow view of human life and interaction based on the evolutionary model.
   C) The meaning of social life may not be found in conforming to rigid patterns of development but rather in the creative assembling of interactions and interpretations that enable us to negotiate our world.
   D) The meaning of social life may be found in the lived experience that exists within a paradigm shaped by something greater than ourselves, with absolutes that do not cage but set one free.
   Answer: C
   Diff: 4 Page Ref: 31
   Skill: Synthesis
35) The percentages of nonwhites and non-males within the field of sociology over the last 50 years has seen what change?

A) A decrease  
B) An increase  
C) No change  
D) A dramatic increase before 1965 and a recent decline since 1995

Answer: B
Diff: 2  Page Ref. 33
Skill: Evaluation

1.2 Fill in the Blank

1) Sociology is the study of human behavior in _______.

A) Society  
B) Sociometry  
C) Social work  
D) Socialism

Answer: A
Diff: 1  Page Ref. 5
Skill: Knowledge

2) _______ is the belief in evolutionary progress, through the application of science.

A) Modernism  
B) Pre-modernism  
C) Post-enlightenment  
D) Modualism

Answer: A
Diff: 2  Page Ref. 13
Skill: Knowledge

3) _______ coined the term sociology.

A) Emile Durkheim  
B) Alexis de Tocqueville  
C) Auguste Comte  
D) Karl Marx

Answer: C
Diff: 1  Page Ref. 13
Skill: Knowledge

4) Tocqueville discussed the United States as the embodiment of _______.

A) Democracy  
B) Communism  
C) Socialism  
D) Capitalism

Answer: A
Diff: 3  Page Ref. 14
Skill: Comprehension

5) _______ economic system was Karl Marx’s central interest.

A) A Secularist  
B) A Capitalist  
C) A Communist  
D) An Egalitarian

Answer: B
Diff: 2  Page Ref. 15
Skill: Comprehension
6) Marx and Engels wrote ________.
   A) The Protestant Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism
   B) Democracy in America
   C) The Communist Manifesto
   D) Suicide
Answer: C
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 15
Skill: Knowledge

7) Too ________ regulation in society according to Durkheim leads to "anomic" suicide.
   A) Much
   B) Little
   C) Varied
   D) None of the above
Answer: B
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 16
Skill: Comprehension

8) Durkheim argued that society is held together by ________.
   A) Solidarity
   B) Supernatural being
   C) Solitary
   D) Souls
Answer: A
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 17
Skill: Knowledge

9) Durkheim’s two forms of solidarity are ________ and ________.
   A) Organic; Instrumental
   B) Mechanical; Solus
   C) Mechanical; Organic
   D) Organic; Chemical
Answer: C
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 17
Skill: Knowledge

10) Weber’s most famous work is The ________ Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism.
    A) Protestant
    B) Jewish
    C) Catholic
    D) Islamic
Answer: A
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 17
Skill: Comprehension

11) Weber added the concepts of "status" and ________ to class.
    A) "Position"
    B) "Populism"
    C) "Party"
    D) "Puritan"
Answer: C
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 18
Skill: Knowledge

12) Simmel believed the special task of sociology was to study the ________ of social interaction
    apart from their content.
    A) Forms
    B) Proto-types
    C) Shades
    D) Filters
Answer: A
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 18
Skill: Comprehension
13) _______ is a person’s notion of the common values, norms, and expectations of other people in a society.
   A) The personalized other  B) The generalized other
   C) The nonspecific other  D) The myopic other

   Answer: B
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 20
   Skill: Knowledge

14) _______ wrote the book Woman in the Nineteenth Century.
   A) Mary Wollstonecraft  B) Mary Shelley
   C) Jane Adams  D) Margaret Fuller

   Answer: D
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 21
   Skill: Knowledge

15) _______ examines how an individual’s interactions with his or her environment—other people, institutions, ideas—help a person develop a sense of "self".
   A) Functionalism  B) Conflict
   C) Feminism  D) Symbolic Interactionism

   Answer: D
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 23
   Skill: Knowledge

16) _______ functions are overt and obvious.
   A) Manifest  B) Latent  C) Hidden  D) Multiple

   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 24
   Skill: Knowledge

17) _______ functions are hidden and unintended.
   A) Manifest  B) Latent  C) Covert  D) Multiple

   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 24
   Skill: Knowledge

18) The United States, according to a conflict theorist, is a society based on structural _______.
   A) Equality  B) Equity  C) Inequality  D) Incongruence

   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 25
   Skill: Application

19) Nations that are interconnected through economic, political, cultural and social means bringing together different groups of people all over the world are an example of _______.
   A) Universalism  B) Populism  C) Globalization  D) Pluralism

   Answer: C
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 26
   Skill: Application
20) The understanding of many different cultures is _______.
   A) Polyculturalism     B) Monoculturalism
   C) Multiculturalism    D) Semiculturalism

   Answer: C
   Diff: 1     Page Ref: 26
   Skill: Knowledge

21) Tim's research related to globalization focuses on _______ level analysis.
   A) Macro     B) Micro     C) Mono     D) Meso

   Answer: A
   Diff: 3     Page Ref: 26
   Skill: Application

22) George Ritzer terms the increasing homogeneity around the world as _______.
   A) McDonaldization     B) The Big Bell
   C) Have it Your Way Syndrome     D) Conform-a-Filet

   Answer: A
   Diff: 3     Page Ref: 29
   Skill: Analysis

23) Benjamin Barber characterized our world as both "McWorld" and _______.
   A) "Crusade"     B) "Jihad"
   C) "Armageddon"     D) "Apocalypse"

   Answer: B
   Diff: 3     Page Ref: 29
   Skill: Comprehension

24) _______ suggests that the meaning of social life may not be found in conforming to rigid patterns of development but rather in the creative assembling of interactions and interpretations that enable us to negotiate our way in the world.
   A) Premodernism     B) Modernity
   C) Meso-modernism     D) Postmodernism

   Answer: D
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 31
   Skill: Knowledge

25) Sociology remains a deeply _______ enterprise when approaching how to improve the world.
   A) "Modern"     B) "Medieval"
   C) "Pre-modern"     D) "Meso-modern"

   Answer: A
   Diff: 4     Page Ref: 31
   Skill: Comprehension

1.3 True and False

1) Sociologists tend to see the world around them as an "either/or" not as a "both/and".

   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 5
   Skill: Comprehension
2) Sociology is a social science.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 8
   Skill: Knowledge

3) Sociology simply makes a science out of common sense.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 10
   Skill: Knowledge

4) Comte believed sociology was a sort of "secular religion", a religion of humanity.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 14
   Skill: Comprehension

5) According to Durkheim suicide is not an individual act.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 16
   Skill: Comprehension

6) The classical canon of sociology consists entirely of white females.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 20
   Skill: Comprehension

7) W.E.B. Dubois argued that "the problem of the twentieth century was the problem of the color line".
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 21
   Skill: Knowledge

8) Merton’s theory holds that functions of an institution or interaction can be either "manifest" or "latent".
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 24
   Skill: Knowledge

9) In the conflict perspective the United States would be seen as a society based on structural equality.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 3 Page Ref: 25
   Skill: Application

10) Globalization is noncontroversial because it has helped to eliminate the class disparity that exists in the world.
    Answer: FALSE
    Diff: 3 Page Ref: 28
    Skill: Analysis
1.4 Short Answer

1) What type of science is sociology and what does sociology study?
Answer: Sociology is a social science that studies human behavior in society.
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 4-5
Skill: Knowledge

2) What is modernism?
Answer: Modernism is the belief in evolutionary progress, through the application of science.
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 13
Skill: Knowledge

3) According to Emile Durkheim’s work what are the types of suicide?
Answer: There are four forms of suicide: egoistic, anomic, fatalistic, altruistic.
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 16
Skill: Knowledge

4) According to Max Weber what does "party" refer to?
Answer: 'Party’ refers to the voluntary organizations that people enter together to make their voices heard collectively because individually they would not be able to affect real change. (political power)
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 18
Skill: Knowledge

5) What is the "generalized other"?
Answer: The "generalized other” is a person’s notion of the common values, norms, and expectations of other people in a society.
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 20
Skill: Knowledge

6) What is the paradigm that functionalism offers?
Answer: The paradigm offered is a coherent model of how society works and how individuals are socialized into their roles within it.
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 23
Skill: Knowledge

7) What are manifest functions and latent functions?
Answer: Manifest functions are overt and obvious, the intended functions; while latent functions are hidden, unintended, but nonetheless important.
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 24
Skill: Knowledge

8) What does conflict theory suggest?
Answer: Conflict theory suggests that the dynamics of society, both of social order and social resistance, are the result of conflict between different groups.
Diff: 4 Page Ref: 25
Skill: Comprehension
9) What level of analysis is stressed in the application of multiculturalism?
Answer: Multiculturalism stresses both the macrolevel analysis of unequal distribution of rewards based on class, race, region, gender and the microlevel analysis that focuses on the ways different groups of people and even individuals construct their identities based on their memberships in those groups.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 26
Skill: Application

10) What does postmodernism suggest about the meaning of social life?
Answer: Postmodernism suggests that the meaning of social life may not be found in conforming to rigid patterns of development but rather in the creative assembling of interactions and interpretations that enable us to negotiate our way in the world.

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 31
Skill: Comprehension

1.5 Essay

1) During the 19th century after various revolutions—political, social and economic—had taken place there was an emergence of chief sociological themes. Please describe these themes and what questions they raised.

Answer: The chief sociological themes were: the nature of community, nature of government, the nature of the economy, the meaning of individualism, the rise of secularism, and the nature and direction of change. The nature of community sought to understand what it means to live in a society; the rights and obligations that we have to each other. The nature of government discussed who should have power in a society. Should power reside in a king who rules by divine right or by the people? The nature of the economy discussed how economic distribution should be dealt with. It also raised the question of what economic system society should have. The meaning of individualism dealt with the rights an individual has toward himself/herself and toward others as well as how society balances individual rights. The rise of secularism dealt with the increase in scientific thought that sought to define the world solely through rationality versus ideas that had previously sought to understand the world with God as well. The nature and direction of change related to where we were heading as a world. With a great amount of social change, it was not clear if it was good or bad.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 12-13
Skill: Comprehension

2) In Karl Marx’s central work, Capital, what is the central insight Marx offers? Please describe the theory of how capitalism works as a system in relation to Marx’s insight.

Answer: The central insight was that the exchange of money and services between capital (those who own the means of production) and labor (those who sell their "labor power" to capitalists for wages) is unequal. Workers must work longer than necessary to pay for the costs of their upkeep, producing what Marx called ‘surplus value’. Due to competition, capitalists must try to increase the rate of surplus value. Capitalists do this when human labor becomes replaced by machines, lowering wages, until workers cannot afford the goods they are helping to create, and by centralizing their production until the system reaches a crisis.

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 15
Skill: Comprehension
3) What was Robert K. Merton’s theory on manifest and latent functions an extension of? What are manifest and latent functions? Please give an example of these functions.

Answer: Merton’s theory was an extension of Talcott Parsons’ theory of functionalism. Merton argued that functions of any institution or interaction can be either “manifest” or “latent”. Manifest functions are overt and obvious, the intended functions, while latent functions are hidden, unintended, but still important. An example would be if a law is passed. The manifest function is what the law intends, the latent function is a consequence of the law that was not intended.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 24–25
Skill: Knowledge

4) How are globalization and multiculturalism interrelated forces? Define both terms, globalization and multiculturalism, in your response.

Answer: Globalization is the interconnections—in economic, political, cultural and social—among different groups of people all over the world, the dynamic webs that connect us together and the ways these connections also create cleavages among different groups of people. Multiculturalism is literally the understanding of many different cultures. We come to understand the very different ways that different groups of people approach issues, construct identities, and create institutions that express their needs. While we are drawing closer together as a world and becoming more similar, the boundaries between groups are being drawn more sharply. This is evident in that, as we learn more about the world and share more values, we also see a rise in traditional roles, definitions of cultural identity, and exclusive behavior.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 26–29
Skill: Analysis

5) What is the relationship between classical sociological theorists and modernism? Is sociology still a “modern” enterprise? Please explain why it is or is not still a “modern” enterprise.

Answer: In classical sociological theory, modernism was expressed as the passage from religious to scientific forms of knowledge (Comte), from mechanical to organic forms of solidarity (Durkheim), from feudal to capitalist to communist modes of production (Marx), from traditional to legal forms of authority (Weber). Many of the founders of sociology were deeply ambivalent about progress, and today we live in an age where progress is being called into question. Yet, still sociology is a deeply "modern" enterprise. Most sociologists believe that science and reason can solve human problems and that people’s lives can be improved by the application of these scientifically derived principles even as there is a reexamination of the idea of progress.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 30–31
Skill: Evaluation

1.6 Open Book

1) Looking at Table 1.1 "Contrasting the "Old Regime" and the New Social Order" what led to the changes from the old regime to the new regime listed?

Answer: The changes were led by the Enlightenment, the American Revolution, the French Revolution, and the Industrial Revolution. These caused changes in the political, social, and economic life of the Western World.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 13–Table 1.1
Skill: Evaluation
2) According to Emile Durkheim in the "How do we know what we know?: Suicide is Not an Individual Act" box, what social characteristics did suicide vary by? Explain what the variation was.

Answer: Suicide varied by religion, age, marital status, gender, and employment. Religion showed that Protestants committed suicide more often than Catholics and both of these groups committed suicide more than Jews. Age showed that young and old people commit more suicide than middle-aged people. Marital status demonstrated that single people commit more suicide than married people. Gender indicated that men commit suicide more than women. Finally, employment showed that those people who were unemployed had higher rates of suicide than those who were employed.

Page Ref: 16
Skill: Analysis

3) What does Table 1.2 "Major Sociological Schools of Thought, 1950–2000" offer us about the difference in level of analysis between the three main theories listed?

Answer: Both structural functionalism and the conflict theory have a macro level of analysis, while symbolic interactionism has a micro level of analysis.

Page Ref: 27-Table 1.2
Skill: Knowledge
2.1 Multiple Choice

1) Which best describes culture?
   A) Culture refers to the sets of values and ideals that we understand to define morality, good and evil, appropriate and inappropriate.
   B) Culture refers to the sets of doctrinal beliefs that we comprehend through the lens of individual conscience.
   C) Culture refers to the sets of values and norms that we rebel against when we do not believe in morality but accept a false reality.
   D) Culture refers to the sets of values and ideals that we do not believe define morality, good and evil, appropriate and inappropriate.

Answer: A
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 38
Skill: Knowledge

2) Culture that consists of things people make and the things people use to make them is known as?
   A) Nonmaterial  B) Material  C) Popular  D) Universal

Answer: B
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 38–39
Skill: Knowledge

3) Which of the following is NOT an example of material culture?
   A) Desk  B) Clothing  C) Freedom  D) Car

Answer: C
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 38–39
Skill: Application

4) Culture that consists of the ideas and beliefs that people develop about their lives and their world is known as?
   A) Nonmaterial  B) Material  C) Popular  D) Universal

Answer: A
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 39
Skill: Knowledge

5) Which of the following is an example of nonmaterial culture?
   A) American flag  B) Minivan
   C) School building  D) Democracy

Answer: D
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 39
Skill: Application
6) The vast differences that can exist between the world’s many cultures are representative of what concept?
   A) Cultural conformity  B) Cultural pluralism
   C) Cultural diversity  D) Cultural shock
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref. 39
   Skill: Comprehension

7) Charles is an American who moved to China. Charles felt disorientation and uncertainty of what was culturally expected when he moved. What did Charles experience?
   A) Cultural materialism  B) Cultural shock
   C) Cultural disconnect  D) Cultural absorbency
   Answer: B
   Diff: 3  Page Ref. 39
   Skill: Application

8) Ethnocentrism is based in what belief?
   A) A belief that one’s culture is superior to others.
   B) A belief that one’s culture is equal to others.
   C) A belief that one’s culture is inferior to others.
   D) A belief that there are no cultural differences.
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref. 39–40
   Skill: Knowledge

9) Which concept holds the position that all cultures are equally valid in the experience of their own members?
   A) Cultural shock  B) Cultural materialism
   C) Cultural relativism  D) Cultural diversity
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref. 40
   Skill: Knowledge

10) What is a group of people within a culture who share some distinguishing characteristic, belief, value, or attribute that sets them apart from the dominant culture called?
   A) Minor culture  B) Subculture
   C) Middle culture  D) Hidden culture
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref. 40
   Skill: Analysis

11) Eileen bases her beliefs about members of other groups on stereotypes. Sociologically, what is this belief that Eileen has about other groups called?
   A) Prejudice  B) Egalitarianism  C) Myopy  D) Tolerance
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref. 40–41
   Skill: Application
12) What makes a counterculture different than a subculture?
   A) It is not different from a subculture.
   B) It is more likely to support drug use.
   C) It has a semi-acceptance of the dominant culture.
   D) It identifies itself with being different and in opposition to the dominant culture.

   Answer: D
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 41
   Skill: Comprehension

13) Which of the following is an example of a counterculture?
   A) White Supremacist Survivalists
   B) Weight Watchers
   C) Knights of Columbus
   D) Free Masons

   Answer: A
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 41
   Skill: Application

14) Which best describes a symbol?
   A) Symbols are values that remain abstract.
   B) Symbols do not change meaning from culture to culture.
   C) Symbols are representations of ideas or feelings.
   D) Symbols are universally shared.

   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 42
   Skill: Knowledge

15) All of the following are true about symbols EXCEPT?
   A) Symbols’ meanings can change over time.
   B) Symbols can be created at any time.
   C) Symbols do not represent feelings or ideas.
   D) Symbols are not always universally shared.

   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 42
   Skill: Comprehension

16) Which best describes language?
   A) Language is an organized set of symbols by which people are able to think and communicate with others.
   B) Language does not shape perception of reality.
   C) Language merely reflects the world as we know it.
   D) Language does not involve interaction, it only involves words.

   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 43
   Skill: Knowledge

17) Which hypothesis proposes that language shapes our perceptions?
   A) Smith–Klein
   B) Sapir–Whorf
   C) Ratzinger–Maida
   D) Pullum–Marx

   Answer: B
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 43
   Skill: Synthesis
18) What are the processes by which members of a culture engage in a routine behavior to express their sense of belonging to the culture known as?
   A) Taboos  B) Virtues  C) Rituals  D) Vices
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 44
   Skill: Knowledge

19) Amy leads her high school class in the Pledge of Allegiance every morning. Amy’s actions are an example of what concept?
   A) Ritual  B) Taboo  C) Law  D) Virtue
   Answer: A
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 44–45
   Skill: Application

20) What are rules of a culture that define how people should act and the consequences of failure to act in the specified ways called?
   A) Rituals  B) Taboos  C) Norms  D) Linguistics
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 45
   Skill: Knowledge

21) Weak and informal norms are called?
   A) Folkways  B) Laws  C) Taboos  D) Values
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 46
   Skill: Knowledge

22) Which is NOT true about mores?
   A) They are strong norms that are informally enforced.
   B) They are weak norms that are informally enforced.
   C) They are perceived as more than simple violations of etiquette.
   D) They are moral attitudes that are seen as serious even if there are no actual laws that prohibit them.
   Answer: B
   Diff: 4  Page Ref: 47
   Skill: Comprehension

23) When norms have been organized and written down they are called what?
   A) Taboos  B) Folkways  C) Mores  D) Laws
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 47
   Skill: Knowledge

24) Which best describes values?
   A) Ethical foundations of a culture, ideas about right and wrong, good and bad.
   B) Stronger norms that are informally enforced.
   C) Norms that have been organized and written down.
   D) Relatively weak and informal norms that are the result of patterns of action.
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 47
   Skill: Knowledge
25) According to the text, what was NOT an American value identified by sociologist Robin Williams Jr.?
   A) Progress  
   B) Individualism  
   C) Racism and group superiority  
   D) Altruism
   Answer: D  
   Diff: 4  Page Ref: 49  
   Skill: Comprehension

26) Rituals, customs, symbols that are evident in all societies are known as?
   A) Cultural relativism  
   B) Cultural pluralism  
   C) Cultural universals  
   D) Cultural particularism
   Answer: C  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 52  
   Skill: Knowledge

27) Culture that is associated with more affluent and largely White groups may be referred to as what form of culture?
   A) High  
   B) Low  
   C) Popular  
   D) Universal
   Answer: A  
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 53  
   Skill: Comprehension

28) Popular culture is often associated with what groups?
   A) Upper class  
   B) Elite  
   C) Middle and working class  
   D) Under class
   Answer: C  
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 53  
   Skill: Application

29) What theorist argued that different groups possess "cultural capital"?
   A) Pierre Bourdieu  
   B) Robert Merton  
   C) Emile Durkheim  
   D) William Ogburn
   Answer: A  
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 54  
   Skill: Knowledge

30) A short-lived, highly popular, and widespread behavior, style, or mode of thought is known as what concept?
   A) High culture  
   B) Fad  
   C) Low culture  
   D) Fashion
   Answer: B  
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 55  
   Skill: Knowledge

31) Which is NOT an example of a fad?
   A) The Pledge of Allegiance  
   B) Tie-dye shirts  
   C) A pet rock  
   D) The moonwalk
   Answer: A  
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 55  
   Skill: Application
32) Which of the following is NOT true of a fashion?
   A) It is short-lived
   B) It is permanent
   C) It can originate as a fad
   D) It involves the widespread acceptance of the activity

Answer: A  
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 55-56  
Skill: Comprehension

33) When a country’s culture is deliberately imposed on another country this is called?
   A) Cultural Imperialism
   B) Cultural Relativism
   C) Cultural Pluralism
   D) Cultural Moralism

Answer: A  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 57  
Skill: Knowledge

34) What best describes the term cultural lag?
   A) When societies experience the gap between language skills and technological skills without any noticeable effect.
   B) When societies experience the gap between other societies based on the unknown.
   C) When societies experience the gap between technology and material culture and its social beliefs and institutions.
   D) When societies experience the gap between ritualistic practice and religious belief driven by the quest for non-supernatural knowledge.

Answer: C  
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 58  
Skill: Knowledge

35) Which term refers to the spreading of new ideas through a society, independent of a population movement?
   A) Cultural Diffusion
   B) Cultural Infusion
   C) Cultural Immersion
   D) Cultural Subversion

Answer: A  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 58  
Skill: Knowledge

2.2 Fill in the Blank

1) Culture has both a _______ and _______ basis.
   A) Material; nonmaterial
   B) Material; spiritual
   C) Nonmaterial; scientific
   D) Material; diverse

Answer: A  
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 38-39  
Skill: Knowledge

2) The belief in American freedom is an example of _______ culture.
   A) Diverse
   B) Nonmaterial
   C) Material
   D) Relative

Answer: B  
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 39  
Skill: Application
3) Cultural diversity means that the world’s cultures are vastly _______ each other.
   A) Different from  B) Similar to  C) Uninterested in  D) Important to

Answer: A  
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 39  
Skill: Knowledge

4) Cultural _______ proposes that all cultures are equally valid in the experience of their own members.
   A) Ethnocentrism  B) Lag  C) Shock  D) Relativism

Answer: D  
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 40  
Skill: Synthesis

5) _______ is a group of people within a culture who share some distinguishing characteristic, belief, value, or attribute that sets them apart from the dominant culture.
   A) Subculture  B) Counterculture  C) Reform culture  D) Material culture

Answer: A  
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 40  
Skill: Knowledge

6) Countercultures are subcultures that identify themselves through their difference and _______ to the dominant culture.
   A) Irreverence  B) Perversion  C) Opposition  D) Prejudice

Answer: C  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 41  
Skill: Knowledge

7) The American flag is a _______ because it carries an additional meaning beyond itself to others who share in the American culture.
   A) Symbol  B) Nonmaterial culture  C) Fad  D) Normative material

Answer: A  
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 42  
Skill: Application

8) _______ states that language shapes our perception.
   A) Zerubavel theory  B) Sapir–Whorf hypothesis  C) Pullum linguism  D) William’s value set

Answer: B  
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 43  
Skill: Knowledge

9) According to the text, the use of the word man to include both men and women supports _______ gender bias.
   A) Nonexistent  B) Implicit  C) Indescript  D) Inclusive

Answer: B  
Diff: 4  Page Ref: 44  
Skill: Evaluation
10) Rituals are processes by which members of a culture engage in a _______ behavior to express their sense of belonging to the culture.
   A) Routine  B) Non-routine  C) Spontaneous  D) Extraordinary
   Answer: A
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 44  
   Skill: Knowledge

11) Singing "The Star-Spangled Banner", the American national anthem, is an example of a _______.
   A) Law  B) Non-routine  C) Ritual  D) Fad
   Answer: C
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 44–45  
   Skill: Application

12) _______ are the rules a culture develops that define how people should act and the consequences of failure to act in the specified ways.
   A) Norms  B) Rituals  C) Fads  D) Fashions
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 45  
   Skill: Knowledge

13) Relatively weak and informal norms are _______.
   A) Fads  B) Folkways  C) Laws  D) Mores
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 46  
   Skill: Knowledge

14) Mores are _______ norms that are _______ enforced.
   A) Stronger; informally  B) Weaker; informally
   C) Stronger; formally  D) Weaker; formally
   Answer: A
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 47  
   Skill: Knowledge

15) _______ are norms that have been organized and written down.
   A) Mores  B) Folkways  C) Laws  D) Fads
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 47  
   Skill: Knowledge

16) Ideas about right and wrong as an ethical foundation of a culture are examples of _______.
   A) Values  B) Rituals  C) Fads  D) Fashions
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 47  
   Skill: Application

17) Culture is _______ universal _______ local.
   A) Either; or  B) Both; and  C) Neither; nor  D) Only; never
   Answer: B
   Diff: 4  Page Ref: 52  
   Skill: Comprehension
18) Rituals, customs, and symbols evident in all cultures are _______.
   A) Cultural particulars        B) Cultural lags
   C) Cultural imperatives        D) Cultural universals
Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 52
   Skill: Knowledge

19) _______ refers to any "piece" of culture that a group can use as a symbolic resource to exchange with others.
   A) Cultural spending   B) Cultural capital
   C) Cultural saving     D) Cultural credit
Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 54
   Skill: Knowledge

20) Short-lived, highly popular, and widespread behaviors like the Moonwalk are _______.
   A) Fads        B) Fashions        C) Taboos        D) Norms
Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 55
   Skill: Application

21) Fashions are more permanent than _______.
   A) Taboos        B) Fads        C) Norms        D) Laws
Answer: B
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 55
   Skill: Comprehension

22) _______ is a behavior, style, or idea that is more permanent than a fad.
   A) Fashion       B) Taboo       C) Populism       D) Imperialism
Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 55-56
   Skill: Knowledge

23) _______ is the deliberate imposition of one country’s culture on another country.
   A) Cultural Relativism       B) Cultural Diffusion
   C) Cultural Shock            D) Cultural Imperialism
Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 57
   Skill: Knowledge

24) Culture lag is a term developed by _______.
   A) William Ogburn        B) Emile Durkheim
   C) Karl Marx              D) Ann Swidler
Answer: A
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 58
   Skill: Comprehension
25) Spreading ideas through a society, independent of population movement, is called _______.
   A) Cultural Diffusion  B) Cultural Infusion
   C) Cultural Immersion  D) Cultural Delusion

   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 58
   Skill: Knowledge

2.3 True or False

1) Culture is the foundation of society and it has both a material and nonmaterial basis.

   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 38–39
   Skill: Knowledge

2) Culture shapes what we know but it does not shape our human nature.

   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 39
   Skill: Comprehension

3) Symbols are objects that have a meaning within a specific culture but may not have the same meaning in other cultures.

   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 42
   Skill: Comprehension

4) The Sapir-Whorf hypothesis states that language may shape our perception.

   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 43
   Skill: Knowledge

5) The Pledge of Allegiance is an example of a cultural ritual.

   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 44–45
   Skill: Application

6) Norms tend to remain very constant over time with virtually no change.

   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 46
   Skill: Comprehension

7) Mores are stronger norms that are informally enforced.

   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 47
   Skill: Knowledge

8) Fads are long-lived, highly popular, and widespread behaviors, styles, or modes thought.

   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 55
   Skill: Knowledge
9) Cultural transfer is not necessarily one-directional, as is evident in the United States with cultural trends originating in other countries being popular.

Answer: TRUE  
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 57  
Skill: Comprehension

10) Cultural lag occurs in societies when there is a gap between a society’s technology and material culture and its social beliefs and institutions.

Answer: TRUE  
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 58  
Skill: Knowledge

2.4 Short Answer

1) What are material and nonmaterial cultures?

Answer: Material culture consists of the things people make and the things they use to make them. Nonmaterial culture consists of the ideas and beliefs that people develop about their lives and their world.  
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 38-39  
Skill: Knowledge

2) What does the Sapir–Whorf hypothesis propose about the use of language?

Answer: The Sapir–Whorf hypothesis proposes that language shapes our perception.  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 43  
Skill: Synthesis

3) What are rituals and how do they relate to coherence?

Answer: Rituals are how members of a culture engage in a routine behavior to express their sense of belonging. A ritual both symbolizes the culture’s coherence by expressing a sense of unity and creates coherence by enabling each member to feel connected to the culture.  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 44  
Skill: Analysis

4) What are mores and laws?

Answer: Mores are stronger norms that are informally enforced, while laws are norms that have been organized and written down.  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 47  
Skill: Knowledge

5) What are values?

Answer: Values are the ethical foundations of a culture, its ideas about right and wrong, good and bad.  
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 47  
Skill: Knowledge
6) What is popular culture and how it is different from high culture?

   Answer: Popular culture is the culture of the masses, the middle class and working class, and includes a wide variety of media and art forms. High culture is geared toward more affluent and largely White groups.

   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 53
   Skill: Comprehension

7) What is cultural capital?

   Answer: Cultural capital is any “piece” of culture that a group can use as a symbolic resource to exchange with others.

   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 54
   Skill: Knowledge

8) What is fashion and how it is different than a fad?

   Answer: Fashion is a behavior, style, or idea that is more permanent than a fad.

   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 55
   Skill: Analysis

9) What is cultural imperialism?

   Answer: Cultural imperialism is the deliberate imposition of one country’s culture on another country.

   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 57
   Skill: Knowledge

10) What is cultural lag and who defined the term?

    Answer: Cultural lag was defined by William Ogburn and it is when societies experience a gap between technology and material culture and its social beliefs and institutions.

    Diff: 2  Page Ref: 58
    Skill: Knowledge

2.5 Essay

1) How do sociologists see and understand culture? Please explain material and nonmaterial culture in your answer.

   Answer: Culture is the connection between the personal and the structural, between how we shape our society and how it shapes us in turn. Sociologists understand that it has both material and nonmaterial forms. Material culture consists of things people make and the things they use to make them. Nonmaterial culture consists of the ideas and beliefs that people develop about their lives and their world.

   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 38–39
   Skill: Comprehension

2) What are subcultures and countercultures? What is the difference between these subgroups of culture? Offer an example of each in your explanation.

   Answer: A subculture is a group of people within a culture who share some distinguishing characteristic, beliefs, values, or attribute that sets them apart from the dominant culture. For example, Roman Catholics. Countercultures are different than subcultures because they identify themselves through their difference and opposition to the dominant culture. For example, White Supremacist survivalists.

   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 40–41
   Skill: Analysis
3) What are the six elements of culture? Please describe each element in your answer.

Answer: The six elements of culture are: material culture, symbols, language, rituals, norms, and values. Material culture consists of what people make and what they make it with. Symbols are what we see and think translated. Symbols carry additional meanings, for example, an American Flag carries additional meanings about freedom and democracy. Language is an organized set of symbols by which we are able to think and communicate with others. Rituals are how members of a culture engage in a routine behavior to express their sense of belonging to the culture. Norms are the rules that a culture develops that define how people should act and the consequences of failing to act as expected. Values are the ethical foundations of a culture, its ideas about right and wrong.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 42-52
Skill: Knowledge

4) How does Pierre Bourdieu explain the concept of "cultural capital"? What happens if there is a divide between high culture and popular culture?

Answer: Bourdieu argued that different groups possess what he called "cultural capital", a resource that those in the dominant class can use to justify their dominance. Cultural capital is any "piece" of culture—an idea, artistic expression, form of music or literature—that a group can use as a symbolic resource to exchange with others. If there is a divide between high culture and popular culture, Bourdieu argues, the dominant class can then set the terms of training so that high culture can be properly appreciated.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 54
Skill: Knowledge

5) What is a fad? Explain the four types of fads that sociologist John Lofland identified.

Answer: A fad is defined by being a short-lived, highly popular, and widespread behavior, style, or mode of thought. The four types of fads identified were: objects, activities, ideas, and personalities. Objects are things people buy because they are suddenly popular, whether or not they have any use or intrinsic value. Activities are behaviors suddenly everybody seems to be doing, and you decided to do it also or you’ll feel left out. Ideas are fast-spreading concepts about a phenomenon. Personalities are those celebrities or "famous" persons who garner a great deal of media and popular attention.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 55
Skill: Comprehension

2.6 Open Book

1) What does Table 2.1 "Internet Slang" tell us about Internet behavior?

Answer: Table 2.1 tells us that Internet behavior is subject to its own set of norms. There is a "Netiquette" that is expected of users.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 47-Table 2.1
Skill: Analysis
2) What does Figure 2.1 "American Attitudes about Nonmarital, Heterosexual Sex, 1972–2004" suggest about cultural values?

Answer: Figure 2.1 suggests that cultural values can be both contradictory and change over time. The views about heterosexual nonmarital sex have changed over time to become more accepted even though there is still a large percentage of Americans who believe it is always wrong (24%).

Skill: Evaluation

3) What does Figure 2.2 "Cell Phones per 1,000 People" demonstrate about culture globally?

Answer: Figure 2.2 demonstrates that globally there is a cultural divide between wealthy countries and poorer countries. Wealthier countries have greater access to technology while poorer countries do not.

Skill: Analysis
Chapter 3  Society: Interactions, Groups, and Organizations

3.1 Multiple Choice

1) What concept is defined as an organized collection of individuals and institutions, bounded by space in a coherent territory, subject to the same political authority, and organized through a shared set of cultural expectations and values?
   A) Culture           B) Context            C) Society           D) Structure

   Answer: C
   Diff: 1     Page Ref: 64
   Skill: Knowledge

2) What is the most accurate description of a social structure?
   A) A complex framework, or structure, composed of both patterned social interactions and institutions that together both organize social life and provide the context for individual action.
   B) A framework, or structure, composed of patterned social interactions and institutions that together are organized.
   C) A complex framework, or structure, composed of either patterned social interactions or institutions; these organize social life and provide the context for individual action.
   D) A framework, or structure, composed of either patterned social interactions or institutions that organize individual action.

   Answer: A
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 66
   Skill: Evaluation

3) Behaviors that are oriented toward others are called?
   A) Social meta-actions      B) Social constructions
   C) Social interactions      D) Social cohesiveness

   Answer: C
   Diff: 1     Page Ref: 66
   Skill: Knowledge

4) Who coined the term looking-glass self?
   A) George Herbert Mead
   B) Charles Horton Cooley
   C) Erving Goffman
   D) Karl Marx

   Answer: B
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 66
   Skill: Knowledge

5) Which theorist explained that people create a “self” through our interactions with others?
   A) Karl Marx
   B) George Herbert Mead
   C) Emile Durkheim
   D) Max Weber

   Answer: B
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 67
   Skill: Comprehension
6) John tells vulgar jokes with his buddies all the time and he often makes up stories about his sex life that he believes are funny. However, when John is with his mother he is the exact opposite, often critical of others who make such jokes or tell such stories around his mother. What is John’s behavior an example of?
   
   A) Impression overload  
   B) Impression management  
   C) Impression supervision  
   D) Impression conflict

   Answer: B  
   Diff: 2  
   Page Ref: 67  
   Skill: Application

7) Erving Goffman called his theory what?
   
   A) Dramaturgy  
   B) Liturgy  
   C) Zymurgy  
   D) Chemurgy

   Answer: A  
   Diff: 2  
   Page Ref: 67  
   Skill: Knowledge

8) When a person attempts to give the best performance possible, he/she is doing what type of work according to Goffman?
   
   A) Grace  
   B) Identity  
   C) Face  
   D) Self

   Answer: C  
   Diff: 2  
   Page Ref: 68  
   Skill: Application

9) Which of the following is NOT an example of nonverbal communication?  
   
   A) Amount of social distance between two people speaking  
   B) Saying "Hello, how are you?"  
   C) Facial expressions used to convey emotion  
   D) Body movements and gestures while talking

   Answer: B  
   Diff: 3  
   Page Ref: 68–69  
   Skill: Application

10) Talking is an example of what type of communication?
   
   A) Verbal communication  
   B) Nonverbal communication  
   C) Attached communication  
   D) Communicative action

   Answer: A  
   Diff: 3  
   Page Ref: 69  
   Skill: Application

11) What does the term "molecular cement" that links individuals in groups by Robert Nisbet refer to?
   
   A) Five basic patterns of familial life  
   B) Five basic patterns of social interactions  
   C) Three basic patterns of social interactions  
   D) Six complex patterns of social behavior

   Answer: B  
   Diff: 3  
   Page Ref: 69  
   Skill: Comprehension
12) What is the final form of social interaction that Robert Nisbet discusses as a category?
   A) Force  B) Coercion  C) Intimidation  D) Ordination

Answer: B
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 70
Skill: Comprehension

13) What best describes role performance?
   A) The nonspecific emphasis or interpretation we give a role.
   B) The particular emphasis or interpretation we give a social norm.
   C) The particular emphasis or interpretation we give a role.
   D) The extra emphasis or interpretation we give a social stigma.

Answer: C
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 70
Skill: Knowledge

14) A social identity that is recognized as meaningful by society is called?
   A) Elitism  B) Cultural tagging  C) Status  D) Superordinate role

Answer: C
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 71
Skill: Knowledge

15) Stacey’s status of being white was assigned to her at birth by society and she can do little to change being racially identified as white. What does Stacey’s status demonstrate?
   A) An ascribed status  B) A minor status
   C) An achieved status  D) An overriding status

Answer: A
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 71
Skill: Application

16) What is an achieved status best defined as?
   A) An involuntary status society gives us.
   B) A voluntary status one attains.
   C) An accident status we neither earn nor reject.
   D) An unwanted status that we attain but later regret.

Answer: B
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 71
Skill: Knowledge

17) A status, either ascribed or achieved, that overshadows all others, dominating our lives and controlling our position in society is referred to as what type of status?
   A) Overachieved  B) Underachieved
   C) Minor  D) Master

Answer: D
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 72
Skill: Knowledge
18) Which of the following is an example of a master status?
   A) Being rich or poor  B) Having cancer
   C) Having a religious identity  D) All of the above

   Answer: D
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 72
   Skill: Application

19) Sets of behaviors that are expected of a person who occupies a status are called?
   A) Roles  B) Taboos  C) Morals  D) Plays

   Answer: A
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 72
   Skill: Knowledge

20) When we must leave a role that is central to our identity this is referred to as?
   A) Role escape  B) Role entrance
   C) Role exit  D) Role extremism

   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 73
   Skill: Knowledge

21) How many people are in a dyad?
   A) One  B) Two  C) Three  D) Four

   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 74
   Skill: Comprehension

22) Which of the following is an example of a dyad?
   A) Parents and children  B) Soccer team
   C) Husband and wife  D) Professor and students

   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 74
   Skill: Application

23) When an aggregate of individuals who happen to be together but experience themselves as separate persons is present what is this described as being?
   A) Crowd  B) Group  C) Mono–dyad  D) Organization

   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 74
   Skill: Knowledge

24) What is different about a group from a crowd?
   A) A group has cohesion.
   B) A group is large.
   C) A group is people all in the same place.
   D) A group experiences itself as made up of totally independent members.

   Answer: A
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 74
   Skill: Analysis
25) What best describes instrumental reasons for secondary groups to come together?  
   A) Working together to distract from common goals.  
   B) Providing emotional support, love, companionship, and security.  
   C) Working together to meet common goals.  
   D) Providing a plan on how to meet others who share similar instrumental needs.  
   Answer: C  
   Diff: 3 Page Ref: 76  
   Skill: Knowledge

26) When you are aware of the subtle differences among the individual members of your group this is called?  
   A) In-group heterogeneity  
   B) Out-group heterogeneity  
   C) In-group homogeneity  
   D) Out-group homogeneity  
   Answer: A  
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 77  
   Skill: Knowledge

27) What benefits can a clique offer a person?  
   A) Teach lessons about the hierarchical structure in the United States  
   B) Protection  
   C) Elevation of one’s status  
   D) All of the above  
   Answer: D  
   Diff: 4 Page Ref: 78  
   Skill: Evaluation

28) Which is the most accurate understanding of diffusion of responsibility?  
   A) When people adhere to a rigid set of norms to the exclusion of helping others in need, such as the homeless.  
   B) When authority is so dispersed that the individual may avoid taking responsibility for his or her actions assuming someone else will be responsible.  
   C) When group members try to preserve harmony and unity at the risk of injury to innocent bystanders.  
   D) When authority is highly centralized and the individual must take responsibility for his or her actions and not assume someone else will be responsible.  
   Answer: B  
   Diff: 3 Page Ref: 80  
   Skill: Evaluation

29) What is most accurate about the Internet and networks?  
   A) People only form networks online about topics they are uncomfortable or embarrassed about discussing off-line.  
   B) People are not easily able to assume pseudo-identities or aliases.  
   C) Message boards and chat rooms allow people more creativity in playing roles than may exist in live interaction.  
   D) The Internet is extremely isolating, causing people to have a lack of interaction in any form with others.  
   Answer: C  
   Diff: 3 Page Ref: 82–83  
   Skill: Evaluation
30) Which of the following is a normative organization?
   A) The Red Cross   B) Prison
   C) Mental institutions   D) Reform schools
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 84
   Skill: Application

31) What is NOT an example of a coercive organization?
   A) Prison   B) Reform school
   C) McDonald’s   D) Mental institution
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 84–85
   Skill: Application

32) In Democracy in America, what did Alexis de Tocqueville call America?
   A) "A nation of dissenters"   B) "A country of ex-patriots"
   C) "A country of followers"   D) "A nation of joiners"
   Answer: D
   Diff: 4   Page Ref: 85
   Skill: Knowledge

33) What are bureaucracies categorized as being in many people’s minds?
   A) Red Tape   B) Red Tickers   C) Black Tape   D) Black Tests
   Answer: A
   Diff: 4   Page Ref: 87
   Skill: Analysis

34) Which theorist is credited with first describing the essential characteristics of bureaucracies?
   A) Robert Merton   B) Erving Goffman
   C) Max Weber   D) Emile Durkheim
   Answer: C
   Diff: 3   Page Ref: 87
   Skill: Comprehension

35) What is NOT one of the potential problems with bureaucracy?
   A) Underspecialized   B) Ritualism
   C) Suppression of dissent   D) Rigidity and inertia
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 89
   Skill: Comprehension

3.2 Fill in the Blank

1) ________ is an organized collection of individuals and institutions.
   A) Context   B) Structure   C) Construct   D) Society
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 64
   Skill: Knowledge
2) Social ________ is a complex framework with both patterned social interactions and institutions.
   A) Building   B) Structure   C) Factory   D) Story
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 66
   Skill: Knowledge

3) ________ are behaviors that are oriented toward other people.
   A) Social attractions   B) Social interactions
   C) Social reactions   D) Social protractions
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 66
   Skill: Knowledge

4) The process by which our identity develops is the_______ according to Cooley.
   A) Looking-glass self   B) Hand mirror
   C) Inner reflection   D) Mirror-image self
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 66
   Skill: Knowledge

5) ________ is a theory that concludes we change our behavior so easily and so often, without even thinking about it as part of our impression management.
   A) Liturgy   B) Dramaturgy   C) Zymurgy   D) Metallurgy
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 67
   Skill: Comprehension

6) When we make a mistake in a social interaction or do something wrong, we feel embarrassed, or ________.
   A) "need grace"   B) "save face"   C) "stop pace"   D) "lose face"
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 68
   Skill: Application

7) In coercion, the individuals or groups with social power are ________.
   A) Superordinate   B) Socially-ordinate
   C) Subordinate   D) Status-ordinate
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 70
   Skill: Knowledge

8) The particular emphasis or interpretation we give a role is called ________.
   A) Role performance   B) Status performance
   C) Identity performance   D) Superordinate performance
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 70
   Skill: Knowledge
9) ________ refers to any position that carries with it certain expectations, rights, and responsibilities.
   A) Status B) Role C) Identity D) Elite
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 71
   Skill: Knowledge

10) ________ status refers to status we receive involuntarily, such as being "male" or being "female".
   A) Achieved B) Ascribed C) Acquired D) Allotted
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 71
   Skill: Application

11) A(n) ________ status either ascribed or achieved is presumed so important that it overshadows all of the others, dominating our lives and controlling our position in society.
   A) All-encompassing B) Overhanging C) Minor D) Master
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 72
   Skill: Knowledge

12) Sets of behaviors that are expected of a person who occupies a certain status are ________.
   A) Acts B) Plays C) Roles D) Lines
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 72
   Skill: Knowledge

13) Janet often feels as if the different roles she occupies are extremely different or contradictory. She is at risk for experiencing ________.
   A) Role disconnect B) Role conflict C) Role tension D) Role contrasts
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 73
   Skill: Application

14) Leaving a role that is central to our identity is ________.
   A) Role confusion B) Role escape C) Role conflict D) Role exit
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 73
   Skill: Knowledge

15) A group of only two people is a ________.
   A) Monad B) Triad C) Dyad D) Quatrads
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 74
   Skill: Knowledge
16) ________ is the degree to which the individual members identify with each other and the group.

A) Group control  B) Crowd control
C) Group cohesion  D) Crowd cohesion

Answer: C
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 74
Skill: Knowledge

17) In a primary group, such as family, people come together for ________ reasons.

A) Expressive  B) Instrumental  C) Impressive  D) Active

Answer: A
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 75
Skill: Knowledge

18) A(n) ________ group is one that a person doesn't belong to and does not feel positive toward.

A) Primary  B) In  C) Out  D) Secondary

Answer: C
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 76
Skill: Knowledge

19) Believing all members of an out-group are the same is called ________.

A) In-group homogeneity  B) Out-group homogeneity
C) In-group heterogeneity  D) Out-group heterogeneity

Answer: B
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 77
Skill: Knowledge

20) A(n) ________ group is a group toward which we are so strongly committed or one that commands so much prestige that we orient our actions around what we perceive that group's perceptions would be.

A) Comparison  B) Citation  C) Indication  D) Reference

Answer: D
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 77
Skill: Knowledge

21) Sam is in charge of his group. Sam is known as the ________.

A) Leader  B) Follower  C) Wanna-be  D) Elected

Answer: A
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 78
Skill: Application

22) ________ are assumptions about what people are like or how they will behave based on their membership in a group.

A) Stigmas  B) Scapegoats  C) Stereotypes  D) Stains

Answer: C
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 80
Skill: Knowledge
CHAPTER 3 SOCIETY: INTERACTIONS, GROUPS, AND ORGANIZATIONS

23) ________ is a type of group that is both looser and denser than a formal group.
   A) Structure B) Network C) Society D) Organization
   Answer: B  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 81  
   Skill: Knowledge

24) Coercive organizations are sometimes called ________.  
   A) Total institutions B) Complete groups  
   C) Encompassing organizations D) Total structures
   Answer: A  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 85  
   Skill: Comprehension

25) ________ is identified in people who become more committed to following correct procedures  
    than they are in getting the job done.
   A) Bureaucratic institution B) Coercive personality  
   C) Total institution D) Bureaucratic personality
   Answer: D  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 89  
   Skill: Knowledge

3.3 True or False

1) According to Mead, the "me" is self as object.
   Answer: TRUE  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 67  
   Skill: Knowledge

2) Body language is a form of nonverbal communication.
   Answer: TRUE  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 68  
   Skill: Knowledge

3) According to Peter Blau, exchange is not the most basic form of social interaction, competition  
   is.
   Answer: FALSE  
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 69  
   Skill: Comprehension

4) Few statuses are fixed at birth in the United States.
   Answer: FALSE  
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 71  
   Skill: Comprehension

5) Role exit can be done either voluntarily or involuntarily.
   Answer: TRUE  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 73  
   Skill: Comprehension
6) Group membership provides us with a source of identity and also orients us in the world.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 74
   Skill: Comprehension

7) An example of group conformity that many people experience is peer pressure.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 79
   Skill: Application

8) According to Granovetter, our weak ties can also influence our lives.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 82
   Skill: Comprehension

9) Coercive organizations are voluntary and members can sever ties with little notice.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 84
   Skill: Knowledge

10) Bureaucracies are usually highly efficient and promote a sense of individualism.
    Answer: FALSE
    Diff: 2  Page Ref: 87–89
    Skill: Comprehension

3.4 Short Answer

1) What is a social structure?
   Answer: A social structure is a complex framework or structure composed of both patterned social interactions and institutions that together both organize social life and provide the context for individual action.
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 66
   Skill: Knowledge

2) What is impression management and what theory is it part of?
   Answer: Impression management is when one actively tries to control how others perceive her/him by changing behavior to correspond to an ideal of what they will find most appealing. It is part of dramaturgy.
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 67
   Skill: Knowledge

3) What is ethnomethodology?
   Answer: Ethnomethodology is where the researcher tries to expose the common unstated assumptions that enable social shortcuts to occur.
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 69
   Skill: Knowledge

4) What is role performance?
   Answer: Role performance is the particular emphasis or interpretation we give a role.
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 70
   Skill: Knowledge
5) Please explain what ascribed status and achieved status are.
   Answer: Ascribed status is a status we receive involuntarily; achieved status is a status we attain.
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 71
   Skill: Comprehension

6) What is a group? Please identify the smallest group.
   Answer: A group is any assortment of people who share (or believe they share) the same norms, values, and expectations. The smallest group is a dyad, a group of two.
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 74
   Skill: Knowledge

7) What do primary and secondary groups come together for?
   Answer: Primary groups come together for expressive reasons and secondary groups come together for instrumental reasons.
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 75–76
   Skill: Knowledge

8) What is the definition of a network?
   Answer: A network is a type of group that is both looser and denser than a formal group.
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 81
   Skill: Knowledge

9) What is a total institution? Please provide an example.
   Answer: A total institution is one that completely formally circumscribes your everyday life, for example, prisons.
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 85
   Skill: Application

10) What is the definition of a bureaucracy?
    Answer: A bureaucracy is a formal organization, characterized by a division of labor, a hierarchy of authority, formal rules governing behavior, a logic of rationality, and an impersonality of criteria.
    Diff: 3  Page Ref: 87
    Skill: Knowledge

3.5 Essay

1) How is identity developed according to Charles Horton Cooley? Does this process have an end point?
   Answer: Cooley coined the term looking-glass self to describe the process by which our identity developed. He argued we develop this in three stages. The first stage, we imagine how we appear to others around us. The second stage, we draw general conclusions based on the reactions of others. In the third stage, based on our evaluations of others’ reactions, we develop our sense of personal identity. It is never a finished process.
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 66–67
   Skill: Knowledge
2) According to Robert Nisbet, what are the five basic patterns of social interaction and what happens in these patterns?

Answer: The five basic patterns are: exchange, cooperation, competition, conflict, and coercion. Exchange is the most basic form of social interaction. We give things to people after they give things to us or in expectation of receiving things in the future. In cooperation, the running costs of good and bad exchanges are forgotten when we must work together toward a common goal. Competition is when sometimes the goal is not one of common good and people are trying to get the resource when resources are limited. Conflict is when competition becomes more intense and hostile, with the competitors actively hating each other and perhaps breaking social norms to acquire the prized goal. Coercion is the final form of social interaction. Superordinate coercion is when individuals or groups with social power use the threat of violence, deprivation, or some other punishment to control the actions of those with less power, called subordinate.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 69-70
Skill: Comprehension

3) What are roles? What difficulties can one experience with roles? Be sure to discuss at least two different concepts related to roles and difficulty when answering.

Answer: Roles are sets of behaviors that are expected of a person who occupies a certain status. Our experiences of roles are negotiations between role expectations and role performances. Sometimes there can be role strain, role conflict, and role exit. Role strain is when the same role has demands and expectations that contradict each other, so we cannot possibly meet them all. Role conflict is when we try to play different roles with extremely different or contradictory rules at the same time. Role exit describes the process of adjustment that takes place when we move out of a role that is central to our identity.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 72-73
Skill: Evaluation

4) What are groups? What types of groups exist and how do they function?

Answer: A group is any assortment of people who share norms, values, and expectations. They can be small or large, formal or informal. There are primary groups which serve expressive needs and there are secondary groups which serve instrumental needs. Groups often function on their size, composition, and purpose. Group membership can lead to groupthink, diffusion of responsibility, and stereotyping.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 74-76
Skill: Comprehension

5) What are some problems that can arise with bureaucracies that happen in all groups? Please describe these problems and offer suggestions as to how these problems occur. What effect can these problems have on individual members of the bureaucratic system?

Answer: Some problems that arise are: overspecialization, rigidity and inertia, ritualism, suppression of dissent, and the bureaucratic “catch-22”. The problems occur because people in bureaucracies often focus on groupthink, stereotypes, and pressure to conform. The problems that exist in bureaucracies can cause individuals within to feel alienated and confused.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 89
Skill: Analysis
3.6 Open Book

1) In Figure 3.2 "Ascribed, Achieved, and Master Statuses", what does the figure show about status? Please define each form of status shown in the figure.

   Answer: The figure shows that a person can have an ascribed, achieved, and master status all at the same time. This person’s ascribed status, or the status given by society regardless if he merited it, is his age, gender, and ability (not disabled). His ascribed status of Asian and gay both overlap with his master status. A master status is a status that overrides all others. His achieved status, or earned status, is that of lawyer (also a master status), in a relationship, tennis player, and college graduate.

   

   Diff: 2  
   Page Ref: 72-Figure 3.2  
   Skill: Evaluation

2) Reviewing the "How do we know what we know?: Group Conformity" box on page 79, what does the Asch experiment demonstrate about group conformity?

   Answer: That our desire to fit in, to conform to the group, is sometimes more important than being accurate or right.

   

   Diff: 2  
   Page Ref: 79  
   Skill: Comprehension

3) In the "How do we know what we know?: Do Formal or Informal Procedures Result in Greater Productivity" box on page 88, which procedures result in greater productivity?

   Answer: Informal procedures result in greater productivity and effectiveness according to Blau, while Meyer and Rowan found that formal procedures were often distant from the actual ways people work in bureaucratic organizations.

   

   Diff: 2  
   Page Ref: 88  
   Skill: Analysis
Chapter 4  How Do We Know What We Know?  
The Methods of the Sociologist

4.1 Multiple Choice

1) When one is doing deductive reasoning what does data refer to?
   A) Logically proceeding from one demonstrable fact to the next and deducing results.
   B) Subject reasoning based on interpretative feeling and then deducing results.
   C) Illogical thoughts that discount one demonstrable fact to the next and deducing results.
   D) Subjective proceeding from one demonstrable fact to the next and deducing results.

   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 98
   Skill: Knowledge

2) What term did Max Weber use to identify "intersubjective understanding"?
   A) Soziologie  B) Gelleschaft
   C) Verstehen  D) Geisteswissenschaften

   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 98
   Skill: Knowledge

3) The divide in sociological research is between what two forms of methodology?
   A) Objective; Quantitative  B) Qualitative; Quantitative
   C) Qualitative; Subjective  D) Subjective; Quantitative

   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 99–100
   Skill: Comprehension

4) What is the first step for sociological research?
   A) Choosing a methodology  B) Defining a problem
   C) Reviewing literature  D) Choosing an issue

   Answer: D
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 101
   Skill: Knowledge

5) Which best describes a hypothesis?
   A) Predicts a relationship between two variables, independent and dependent.
   B) Depends on or is caused by the independent variable.
   C) Predicts a relationship between two variables, dependent and causal.
   D) Suggests a loose relationship between two methods.

   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 101
   Skill: Knowledge
6) In the hypothesis, “children whose parents are married are more likely to have academic success and successful friendships,” what is the independent variable?
   
   A) Friendships  
   B) Children  
   C) Academic success  
   D) Marital status of parents

   Answer: D

   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 101

   Skill: Application

7) When a researcher collects data she must ensure the data is which two things?
   
   A) Valid; licit  
   B) Valid; reviewed  
   C) Reliable; constant  
   D) Valid; reliable

   Answer: D

   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 102

   Skill: Comprehension

8) What is the final step in the research process?
   
   A) Data analysis  
   B) Reporting the findings  
   C) Developing a hypothesis  
   D) Collecting data

   Answer: B

   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 102

   Skill: Comprehension

9) What are variables that influence the outcome of an experiment but are not actually of interest to the researcher called?
   
   A) Confounding  
   B) Extra  
   C) Extraneous  
   D) Controlled

   Answer: C

   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 103

   Skill: Knowledge

10) Which of the following is a type of research that a sociologist might engage in?
   
   A) Content analysis  
   B) Surveys  
   C) Observation  
   D) Interviews  
   E) All of the above

   Answer: E

   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 104

   Skill: Comprehension

11) A controlled form of observation with an independent and dependent variable is known as what?
   
   A) Participant observation  
   B) Experiment  
   C) Content analysis  
   D) Secondary analysis

   Answer: B

   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 104

   Skill: Knowledge
12) Christopher is planning his experiment. He will introduce change into group A and group B will not experience any change. Which group is the control group in Christopher’s experiment?
   A) Group A  B) Group B  C) Both are  D) None are
   Answer: B
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 104
   Skill: Application

13) Whose studies on “Obedience to Authority” had participants use “electric shocks” on “learners” in order to test how the participants would follow orders?
   A) Robert Rosenthal  B) Max Weber
   C) Lenore Jacobson  D) Stanley Milgram
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 104-105
   Skill: Comprehension

14) What form of observation does a researcher perform if she is not involved in any way in the event being observed?
   A) Aloof  B) Distant  C) Remote  D) Detached
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 106
   Skill: Knowledge

15) When sociologists want to conduct research among the people they want to study they are doing what type of research?
   A) Controlled experiment  B) Content analysis
   C) Going into the field  D) Secondary analysis
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 106
   Skill: Comprehension

16) What is the field method where researchers live and work with the group they’re studying from the group’s point of view and identify themselves as a researcher?
   A) Content analysis  B) Ethnography
   C) Detached observation  D) Endomethodology
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 107
   Skill: Knowledge

17) When a researcher has “gone native” what has occurred?
   A) The researcher has uncritically embraced the group’s way of seeing things.
   B) The researcher cannot turn off his/her filter and is unable to see things through the group's perspective.
   C) The researcher is overly critical toward the group.
   D) The research does not spend enough time with the group to really understand their perspective.
   Answer: A
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 107
   Skill: Comprehension
18) According to your text, what type of sample do most qualitative studies use?  
   A) Cluster sample    B) Random sample  
   C) General sample    D) Purposive sample  
   Answer: D  
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 108  
   Skill: Comprehension  

19) What best describes a survey?  
   A) A one-on-one interview administered to participants which collects information about attitudes or behaviors.  
   B) A content analysis administered with books, which collects information about attitudes or behaviors.  
   C) An ethnographic study which collects information about attitudes or behaviors.  
   D) A set of questions administered to participants which collects information about attitudes or behaviors.  
   Answer: D  
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 109  
   Skill: Knowledge  

20) What does a Likert scale measure?  
   A) Levels of agreement only with a set of offered statements on a questionnaire.  
   B) Levels of neither agreement nor disagreement but only a simple yes or no with a set of offered statements on a questionnaire.  
   C) Levels of agreement or disagreement with a set of offered statements on a questionnaire.  
   D) Levels of disagreement only with a set of offered statements on a questionnaire.  
   Answer: C  
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 109  
   Skill: Knowledge  

21) What term is used for a subset of the population a researcher wants to study?  
   A) Sample    B) Variable    C) Experiment    D) Hypothesis  
   Answer: A  
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 109  
   Skill: Knowledge  

22) What is a sample taken by using an abstract or arbitrary method?  
   A) Defined    B) Stratified    C) Purposive    D) Random  
   Answer: D  
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 109  
   Skill: Knowledge  

23) When a sample is divided into different groups before being constructed, and the researcher makes sure that she gets an adequate number of members of each group, this sample is called?  
   A) Purposive    B) Cluster    C) Stratified    D) Totally random  
   Answer: C  
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 110  
   Skill: Knowledge
24) What is a sample that while random has parameters to it, such as, every person on every tenth block will be included in the study?
   A) Cluster  B) Grouped  C) Joined  D) Coupled
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page: 110
   Skill: Knowledge

25) Why is coming up with a good survey question hard?
   A) It's hard to mislead people with your wording and so you must really work at it.
   B) People don't like answering surveys and so you have to trick them into it.
   C) The location of a question has little to do with the results, only the wording matters.
   D) The wording of the question or location of it within the survey can change the survey results.
   Answer: D
   Diff: 4  Page: 111-112
   Skill: Evaluation

26) When a researcher analyzes already existing data he is conducting what type of analysis?
   A) Primary  B) Used  C) Secondary  D) Leftover
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page: 112
   Skill: Knowledge

27) If Tom is interested in conducting research on the American Revolution he might have to use what form of research?
   A) Historical  B) Hindsight  C) Modern  D) Introspective
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page: 113
   Skill: Application

28) What could content analysis include in its intensive reading?
   A) Books  B) Magazines  C) Pieces of conversation  D) Newspaper articles  E) All of the above
   Answer: E
   Diff: 2  Page: 113
   Skill: Comprehension

29) What is true about interview studies?
   A) They are not easily generalizable because of the sample size.
   B) They include a very large sample as the norm.
   C) Replication is easy and convenient.
   D) It relies on other people's research that just needs to be analyzed by the researcher.
   Answer: A
   Diff: 3  Page: 115
   Skill: Analysis
30) What is known as the ability to generate testable hypotheses from data and to "predict" the outcomes of some phenomenon or event?  
   A) Causality  B) Correlation  C) Predictability  D) Reliability  
   Answer: C  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 116  
   Skill: Knowledge  

31) What does the relationship of some variable to the effects it produces refer to?  
   A) Predictability  B) Correlation  C) Causality  D) Validity  
   Answer: C  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 116  
   Skill: Knowledge  

32) What is a correlation?  
   A) A direct relationship between two phenomena.  
   B) A cause and effect model.  
   C) A relationship between two phenomena.  
   D) A strong understanding of why two phenomena are both together.  
   Answer: C  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 119  
   Skill: Knowledge  

33) What does the term IRB stand for?  
   A) Indiscriminate Research Board  B) Institutional Review Board  
   C) Independent Review Bulletin  D) Institute of Research Beliefs  
   Answer: B  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 121  
   Skill: Comprehension  

34) In order to interview test subjects for research a researcher must first have the subjects do what?  
   A) Check with the university  B) Give informed consent  
   C) Pay to participate  D) Take a qualifying exam  
   Answer: B  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 121  
   Skill: Comprehension  

35) When a researcher wants to begin researching he needs approval from what university group?  
   A) RRG  B) FDA  C) IRB  D) ASA  
   Answer: C  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 121  
   Skill: Knowledge  

4.2 Fill in the Blank  

1) People possess ________, a complex of individual perceptions, motivations, ideas and emotions.  
   A) Objectum  B) Subjectivity  C) Adjectivity  D) Objectivity  
   Answer: B  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 96  
   Skill: Knowledge
2) ________ refers to formal and systematic information, organized and coherent.
   A) Citation    B) Reference   C) Verstehen   D) Data
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1       Page Ref: 98
   Skill: Knowledge

3) ________ methods uses statistical tools to help understand the behaviors, attitudes, or traits under study which are then translated into numerical values.
   A) Quartic    B) Quantitative  C) Qualitative   D) Quillatation
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1       Page Ref: 99–100
   Skill: Knowledge

4) ________ predicts a relationship between two variables, independent and dependent.
   A) Causation   B) Hypothesis     C) Control     D) Experiment
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1       Page Ref: 101
   Skill: Knowledge

5) A(n) ________ variable is the event or item in an experiment that is manipulated to see if the difference has an impact.
   A) Independent  B) Dependent     C) Causal       D) Direct
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1       Page Ref: 101
   Skill: Knowledge

6) A(n) ________ variable is caused by the ________ variable as is measured in an experiment.
   A) Independent; causal  B) Dependent; causal
   C) Dependent; independent  D) Independent; dependent
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2       Page Ref: 101
   Skill: Knowledge

7) ________ means your data must actually enable you to measure what you want to measure.
   A) Predictability   B) Reliability   C) Causality   D) Validity
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2       Page Ref: 102
   Skill: Knowledge

8) ________ means another researcher can use the same data you used and find similar results.
   A) Dependence   B) Reliability   C) Correlation   D) Validity
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2       Page Ref: 102
   Skill: Knowledge

9) ________ is a controlled form of observation in which one manipulates independent variables to observe their effects on a dependent variable.
   A) Hypothesis   B) Survey    C) Ethnography   D) Experiment
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1       Page Ref: 104
   Skill: Knowledge
10) The ______ group will have the change introduced to see what happens in an experiment.
   A) Independent    B) Experimental    C) Control    D) Dependent
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 104
   Skill: Knowledge

11) The ______ group does not experience manipulation of the variable.
   A) Control    B) Dependent    C) Independent    D) Experiment
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 104
   Skill: Knowledge

12) ______ observation constrains the researcher from becoming in any way involved in the event he is observing.
   A) Remote    B) Distant    C) Far    D) Detached
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 106
   Skill: Knowledge

13) ______ is a field method used most often by anthropologists when they study other cultures.
   A) Ethnomethodology    B) Dramaturgy
   C) Ethnography    D) Content analysis
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 107
   Skill: Knowledge

14) Jackson is using a ______ sample as he did not select the participants randomly and they are not representative of the larger population.
   A) Subjective    B) Intended    C) Generalizable    D) Purposive
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 108
   Skill: Application

15) ______ are the most common method of data collection sociologists use.
   A) Focus groups    B) Surveys
   C) Unstructured interviews    D) Content analysis
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 109
   Skill: Comprehension

16) A ______ is a subset of the population that a researcher wants to study.
   A) Stratification    B) Sample    C) Portion    D) Section
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 109
   Skill: Knowledge

17) People chosen by an abstract or arbitrary method are part of a ______ sample.
   A) Random    B) Purposive    C) Chaotic    D) Survey
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 109
   Skill: Knowledge
18) Annie chooses a random sample of a neighborhood, every fifth block in a small town, and then attempts to include all the people on these blocks in her research. Annie’s research is using a ________ sample.
   A) Cluster B) Grouped C) Joined D) Clumped
Answer: A
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 110–111
Skill: Application

19) Jenny is performing analysis on already existing data and is performing ________ analysis.
   A) Primary B) Unoriginal C) Secondary D) Reusable
Answer: C
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 112
Skill: Application

20) When two research teams researching different examples of a phenomenon in different cities come to similar conclusions, it actually strengthens the ________ of the findings of each.
   A) Causality B) Generalizability C) Content structure D) Validity
Answer: B
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 113
Skill: Comprehension

21) ________ is not usually a quantitative method but instead involves an intensive reading of certain texts.
   A) Secondary analysis B) Construct analysis C) Content analysis D) Ethnographic analysis
Answer: C
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 113
Skill: Knowledge

22) ________ refers to the ability to generate testable hypothesis from data and to “predict” the outcomes of some phenomenon or event.
   A) Causality B) Correlations C) Predictability D) Reliability
Answer: C
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 116
Skill: Knowledge

23) ________ refers to the relationship of some variable to the effects it produces.
   A) Causality B) Predictability C) Probability D) Validity
Answer: A
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 116
Skill: Knowledge

24) A ________ is some relationship between two phenomenon.
   A) Verstehen B) Causation C) Sample D) Correlation
Answer: D
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 119
Skill: Knowledge
25) Every research project that goes through a university must pass the inspection of the _______.
   A) FDA  B) IRB  C) CDC  D) USBS
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 121
   Skill: Comprehension

4.3 True or False

1) Sociologists agree that quantitative methods are better than qualitative methods.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 99-100
   Skill: Comprehension

2) When starting a research project it is important to choose an issue important to you.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 101
   Skill: Comprehension

3) Peer review is essential when one is seeking to have research published.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 102
   Skill: Comprehension

4) Sociologists are doing more experiments now than they once did.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 103
   Skill: Comprehension

5) Ethnographers live and work with the group they are studying, to try to see the world from
   the group’s point of view.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 107
   Skill: Knowledge

6) The Likert scale is the least-used scale in survey research.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 109
   Skill: Comprehension

7) Surveys are the most common research method in sociology because it is very easy to come up
   with survey questions.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 111-112
   Skill: Comprehension

8) Secondary analysis is often cheaper and easier to do but you are completely dependent on the
   original sources.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 112
   Skill: Comprehension
9) Sociologists must strive to remain objective and avoid bias.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 118
   Skill: Knowledge

10) A correlation means that there is a direct cause and effect present.
    Answer: FALSE
    Diff: 2   Page Ref: 119
    Skill: Knowledge

4.4 Short Answer

1) What is deductive reasoning?
   Answer: Deductive reasoning is when a researcher logically proceeds from one demonstrable fact to the next and then deduces results.
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 98
   Skill: Knowledge

2) What type(s) of reasoning do qualitative methods rely on?
   Answer: Qualitative methods rely on more inductive and inferential reasoning to understand the texture of social life, the actual felt experience of the social interaction.
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 100
   Skill: Knowledge

3) What do quantitative methods utilize?
   Answer: Quantitative methods utilize statistical tools to help understand patterns in which the behaviors, attitudes, or traits under study can be translated into numerical values.
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 99–100
   Skill: Comprehension

4) What are independent variables and dependent variables?
   Answer: The independent variable is the agent of change, the element that you predict is the cause of the change. The dependent variable is the variable that changes, its change depending on the introduction of the independent variable.
   Diff: 3   Page Ref: 101
   Skill: Knowledge

5) What is a control group?
   Answer: A control group will not experience the manipulation that will happen in an experiment.
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 104
   Skill: Knowledge

6) What does participant observation require?
   Answer: Participant observation requires that a researcher act as both a participant and an observer of the field.
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 106
   Skill: Comprehension
7) What is a sample?
   Answer: A sample is a subset of the population that a researcher wants to study.
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 109
   Skill: Knowledge

8) What is secondary data analysis?
   Answer: Secondary data analysis is an analysis of already existing data.
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 112
   Skill: Knowledge

9) What is content analysis?
   Answer: Content analysis is usually not a quantitative method but instead involves an intensive
   reading of certain "texts," such as books or magazines.
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 113
   Skill: Knowledge

10) What does causality refer to?
    Answer: Causality refers to the relationship of some variable to the effects it produces.
    Diff: 1  Page Ref: 116
    Skill: Knowledge

4.5 Essay

1) Develop a research study. In your example, please give each basic step of how research in the
   social sciences would move forward.
   Answer: In this example of the students' study, all eight steps should be accounted for and in
   order:
   1. Choose an issue.
   2. Define the problem.
   3. Review the literature.
   4. Develop a hypothesis.
   5. Design a project.
   6. Collect data.
   7. Analyze data.
   8. Report the findings.
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 101-102
   Skill: Application

2) What is field work? Please describe the different types of field research that can be done and
   offer an example of when a researcher may choose to use each form.
   Answer: Field work is when sociologists conduct research among the people they want to study.
   Different forms of field research include: detached observation, participant observation,
   and ethnography. Detached observation is a perspective that constrains the researcher
   from becoming in any way involved in the event he or she is observing. Participant
   observation requires that the research do both, participate and observe. Ethnography is
   a field method used most often by anthropologists, here the researcher lives and works
   with the groups they’re studying in order to try to see the world from the others' point
   of view. (Students should give examples of the use of each form.)
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 106-108
   Skill: Comprehension
3) What is quantitative data analysis? What is the most common type of research instrument involved in quantitative research? What are the strengths and weaknesses with this instrument? In your answer remember to discuss what a survey is, how one can construct a survey, and different sample options.

Answer: Quantitative data analysis uses statistics to understand behaviors, attitudes or other traits understudy. The most common method used to collect quantitative data is the survey, which is a questionnaire. Usually questions are graded on a scale; the most-used form is a Likert scale that arranges responses from lowest to highest. A strength with a survey is that you can interview a larger sample and gather a lot of data from them easily. However, a weakness is that bad questions and survey structure can create bias in data. A sociologist would take a sample (or subset) of the population they want to study. A sample can be random, stratified, or clustered.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 108-111
Skill: Knowledge

4) What are some issues that can arise when conducting research? What are ways a research can try to help limit these issues?

Answer: The issues that can arise are that statistical data can be manipulated, there can be researcher bias, and the possibility of overstating one’s results. Ways a researcher can try to limit these issues: Be aware of your bias and have someone else review your work for feedback; Do not manipulate statistical data until you get the results you want, but report what is found in the data instead; Do not make an assertion that is not found. For example, if it is only a correlation, state this. Do not state causation when it is not found. Additionally, maintain professional ethics and follow the protocols for your IRB.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 118-121
Skill: Analysis

5) What are the emerging methodologies in sociology today? Are there new ways older forms of research are being used? Please describe each in detail.

Answer: Two new methodologies are telephone sampling (random digit dialing) and field experiments that use matched pairs and random assignments to infer causality. The matched pairs can help to uncover hidden biases. New ways old forms are being used are Internet surveys and the combining of various methods to use a mixed-methods approach. You might find a researcher using a secondary data analysis and then coupling this with an original in-depth interview subsample.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 122-124
Skill: Comprehension

4.6 Open Book

1) In Figure 4.2 "Research in the Social Sciences", what is the process for doing research in social sciences?

2. Define the problem.
3. Review the literature.
4. Develop a hypothesis.
5. Design a research project.
6. Collect and analyze data.
7. Report your findings.

Diff: 1  Page Ref: 101-Figure 4.2
Skill: Comprehension
2) Using the Figure 4.3 box, describe what a Likert scale is and how it measures.

Answer: A Likert scale is the most widely-used scale in survey research and is a technique that presents a set of statements on a questionnaire. The questionnaire asks respondents to express levels of agreement or disagreement with these statements.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 109-Figure 4.3  
Skill: Comprehension

3) In Table 4.1 "Research Methods", what are the strengths and weaknesses of interview studies and surveys?

Answer: Interview studies have the strength of having a carefully selected sample, making it easy to identify common themes and highlight trends and behaviors within a specific group. A weakness of interview studies is that they are not generalizable. A strength of surveys is that they are easy and convenient ways to collect large amounts of data from large samples. A weakness of surveys is that the data can be easily corrupted by poor methodology.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 115-Table 4.1  
Skill: Comprehension
Chapter 5  Socialization

5.1 Multiple Choice

1) What does nature refer to?
   A) Our biological makeup.  B) How we grow up.
   C) Our sociological makeup.  D) How we learn from our environment.
   Answer: A  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 128
   Skill: Knowledge

2) What best describes tabula rasa?
   A) People are shaped by their genetics.
   B) People are predestined to good or evil.
   C) People are born blank slates.
   D) People are biologically hard-wired a particular way.
   Answer: C  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 128
   Skill: Knowledge

3) What is the process by which we become aware of ourselves as part of a group, learning how to communicate with others and the behavior expected of us, known as?
   A) Predestination  B) Socialization  C) Development  D) Activation
   Answer: B  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 129
   Skill: Knowledge

4) What does socialization imbue us with?
   A) Set of norms  B) Set of values  C) Set of beliefs  D) Set of interests  E) All of the above
   Answer: E  
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 129
   Skill: Comprehension

5) Lenore is teaching her three-year-old daughter about colors. What is this an example of?
   A) Socialization  B) Programming  C) Indulgence  D) Instinct
   Answer: A  
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 129–130
   Skill: Application

6) When does socialization end for a person?
   A) Childhood  B) Teen years  C) Middle age  D) Upon death
   Answer: D  
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 129–130
   Skill: Comprehension
7) What do studies of isolated children reveal?
   A) Some will recover, with little to no effort and specialized care.
   B) Most will suffer permanent damage.
   C) Some will recover, with effort and specialized care, but others will suffer permanent
damage.
   D) Most will not suffer permanent damage.
Answer: C
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 131
Skill: Comprehension

8) Which theorist developed a three-stage theory of socialization that included imitation, play,
and games?
   A) George Herbert Mead  B) Jean Piaget
   C) Sigmund Freud  D) Charles H. Cooley
Answer: A
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 132
Skill: Knowledge

9) Which of the following is NOT a stage in Mead's development of the perspective of the other?
   A) Imitation  B) Sensorimotor  C) Play  D) Games
Answer: B
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 132
Skill: Comprehension

10) What is it known as when a person can "internalize" the expectations of more and more
people, until eventually they take on the role of their group as a whole?
   A) The nonparticular group  B) The generalized other
   C) The generalized self  D) The specific other
Answer: B
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 133
Skill: Knowledge

11) Garrett is three years old and loves to pretend to be Spiderman. He pretends to do all the
things that he believes Spiderman might do. What stage of development, according to Mead,
is Garrett doing?
   A) Imitation  B) Game  C) Operational  D) Play
Answer: D
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 132
Skill: Application

12) In Piaget's cognitive stages of development what is the sensorimotor stage characterized by?
   A) Capable of abstract thought and reasoning.
   B) Capable of understanding and articulating speech and symbols.
   C) Causal relationships are understood as are common concepts, but cannot yet reach
conclusions through general principles.
   D) Can understand only what they see, hear, or touch.
Answer: D
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 133
Skill: Knowledge
13) What age range did Piaget state the concrete operational stage was present in?
   A) 0–2 years   B) 2–7 years
   C) 7–12 years   D) 12 years and up
Answer: C
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 133
Skill: Knowledge

14) Lawrence Kohlberg built on Jean Piaget's theory to argue what about development?
   A) Psychological development is in three stages.
   B) Abstract thought is in three stages.
   C) Concrete reasoning is in three stages.
   D) Moral development is in three stages.
Answer: D
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 134
Skill: Comprehension

15) What does morality mean in the preconventional stage of Kohlberg's theory?
   A) Relativism
   B) Seeing some acts as essentially good or bad
   C) Avoiding punishment and gaining rewards
   D) Non–absolutism
Answer: C
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 134
Skill: Knowledge

16) Who is the founder of psychoanalysis?
   A) Lawrence Kohlberg   B) Sigmund Freud
   C) Jean Piaget   D) George Herbert Mead
Answer: B
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 135
Skill: Knowledge

17) Which of the following is NOT one of the elements of self in Freud's theory?
   A) Id
   B) Superego
   C) Ego
   D) Eros
Answer: D
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 135
Skill: Comprehension

18) According to Freud, what is the inborn drive for self–gratification called?
   A) Id
   B) Superego
   C) Thanatos
   D) Ego
Answer: A
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 135
Skill: Knowledge

19) What is the force that balances our drive for self–gratification and social rules known as?
   A) Eros
   B) Ego
   C) Id
   D) Superego
Answer: B
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 135
Skill: Knowledge
20) Which of the following is NOT one of Freud’s stages of development that people pass through?
   A) Oral   B) Anal   C) Oedipal   D) Operational
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 135–136
   Skill: Comprehension

21) Which of the following could be an example of Freud’s oral stage of development?
   A) Defecation   B) Urination   C) Breastfeeding   D) Attraction to mother
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 135
   Skill: Application

22) The idea of “faking until you make it” where a person begins to act out a role even before he or she has it could be understood as what form of socialization?
   A) Anxious   B) Redefined   C) Prepared   D) Anticipatory
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 136–137
   Skill: Analysis

23) What is it known as when a person must learn a new set of values, behaviors, and attitudes that are different from those previously held?
   A) Anticipatory socialization   B) Resocialization   C) Desocialization   D) Staged socialization
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 137
   Skill: Knowledge

24) What are the people, groups, or social institutions that help to socialize us called?
   A) Agents of socialization   B) Conduits of socialization   C) Sellers of socialization   D) Teachers of socialization
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 137
   Skill: Knowledge

25) When does primary socialization occur?
   A) Young adulthood   B) Old age   C) Childhood   D) Middle age
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 137
   Skill: Comprehension
26) What best describes primary socialization?
   A) Occurs throughout life, every time we start something new and must gain new behavioral patterns in the process.
   B) Occurs throughout life, gives us basic behavioral patterns, but does not allow for adaptation.
   C) Occurs during childhood, gives us basic behavioral patterns, but allows for adaptation and change later on.
   D) Occurs during early childhood, allowing for little adaptation and change later on.

   Answer: C
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 137
   Skill: Knowledge

27) What best describes secondary socialization?
   A) It occurs in infancy as we wean from our mothers and develop interest in other caregivers.
   B) It occurs through our teen years but not as we enter into adulthood.
   C) It occurs in early childhood and gives us basic patterns of behavior.
   D) It occurs throughout life, each time we change social roles and abandon old behavior patterns and develop new patterns.

   Answer: D
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 137
   Skill: Knowledge

28) Which of the following is a possible agent of socialization?
   A) Family
   B) Mass media
   C) Religion
   D) All of the above

   Answer: D
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 137-138
   Skill: Comprehension

29) In modern societies how much of our lives is spent in school?
   A) 1/2
   B) 1/3
   C) 1/4
   D) 1/5

   Answer: B
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 139
   Skill: Knowledge

30) What is NOT accurate about religion?
   A) 40% of the U.S. population attends religious services every week.
   B) We are socialized by religious views in various other settings besides a house of worship or prayer.
   C) It has little impact on socialization in the United States.
   D) It gives us a divine motivation for instilling social norms in children and adults.

   Answer: C
   Diff: 3   Page Ref: 140
   Skill: Comprehension
31) What are our friends also know as when discussing agents of socialization?
   A) Acquaintances     B) Familial supports
   C) People we know in school only   D) Peer groups

   Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 141
   Skill: Knowledge

32) What is most accurate about mass media?
   A) It is not interacted with daily by most Americans.
   B) Television is the most dominant form across the world.
   C) For teenagers, radio and magazines play little role in socialization.
   D) Video games have now become a more important form of mass media over the last 20 years.

   Answer: B
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 142
   Skill: Comprehension

33) Which is NOT true about how modern society sees children?
   A) Little adults     B) Innocents
   C) In need of protection   D) In need of guidance

   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 144
   Skill: Comprehension

34) After young adulthood what is the next life stage in adulthood?
   A) Old       B) Young middle     C) Middle age    D) Older young

   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 146
   Skill: Knowledge

35) When does gender socialization begin?
   A) At birth  B) Early preschool years
   C) Elementary school     D) Middle school

   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 147
   Skill: Comprehension

5.2 Fill in the Blank

1) ________ means how we grow up: what we learn from our physical environment and our encounters with other people.
   A) Nurture     B) Genetics  C) Nature    D) Personality

   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 128
   Skill: Knowledge

2) The belief that people are blank slates is called ________.
   A) Austere ripa     B) Tabula rasa   C) Mort vernal    D) Vita lapis

   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 128
   Skill: Comprehension
3) ________ is the process by which we become aware of ourselves as part of a group, learn how to communicate with others in the group, and learn the behavior expected of us.
   A) Nurturing  B) Formalization  C) Socialization  D) Cooperativism
Answer: C
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 129
Skill: Knowledge

4) The ________ child supposedly lives in the wild and does not have any adult contact.
   A) Barnyard  B) Woodlen  C) Instinctive  D) Feral
Answer: D
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 130
Skill: Comprehension

5) Mead argued there were ________ stages in the development of the perspective of the other.
   A) One  B) Two  C) Three  D) Four
Answer: C
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 132
Skill: Knowledge

6) When a person takes on the role of their group as a whole, this is the ________.
   A) Generalized other  B) Focused group  C) Wider self  D) Peripheral other
Answer: A
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 133
Skill: Knowledge

7) In Piaget’s theory, the ________ stage is from birth to age 2 and children experience the world through their senses.
   A) Sensorimotor  B) Preoperational  C) Concrete operational  D) Formal operational
Answer: A
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 133
Skill: Knowledge

8) ________ developed a theory of moral development based on Piaget’s work.
   A) Sigmund Freud  B) George Herbert Mead  C) Lawrence Kohlberg  D) Stanley Milgram
Answer: C
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 134
Skill: Comprehension

9) In Kohlberg’s theory, ________ is the stage from ages 9 to 20 when children or teenagers are developing the ability to move beyond their immediate desires to a larger social context.
   A) Preconventional  B) Non-conventional  C) Post-conventional  D) Conventional
Answer: D
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 134
Skill: Knowledge
10) The _______ is pure impulse.
   A) Superego  B) Id  C) Ego  D) Conscience
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 135
   Skill: Knowledge

11) The _______ is internalized social norms and values.
   A) Superego  B) Lesser ego  C) Ego  D) Id
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 135
   Skill: Knowledge

12) The _______ channels impulses into socially accepted norms.
   A) Superid  B) Superego  C) Id  D) Ego
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 135
   Skill: Knowledge

13) _______ is when you begin to enact the behaviors and traits of the status you expect to occupy.
   A) Prepared socialization  B) Anticipatory socialization
   C) Fake-it socialization  D) Pretend socialization
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 136–137
   Skill: Knowledge

14) _______ involves learning new sets of values, behaviors, and attitudes different from what you previously held.
   A) Role socialization  B) Desocialization
   C) Anticipatory socialization  D) Resocialization
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 137
   Skill: Knowledge

15) _______ of socialization are people, groups, or social institutions that socialize new members either formally or informally.
   A) Realtors  B) Agents  C) Brokers  D) Vicars
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 137
   Skill: Knowledge

16) _______ socialization occurs during childhood.
   A) Primary  B) Initial  C) Secondary  D) Adaptive
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 137
   Skill: Knowledge
17) _______ socialization occurs throughout life.
   A) Primary       B) Lifetime       C) Staged       D) Secondary
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1    Page Ref: 137
   Skill: Knowledge

18) It is our _______ that gives us our first statuses and initially socializes us.
   A) Government     B) Friends
   C) Family         D) Education system
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 138
   Skill: Comprehension

19) Our _______ tend to be age specific in modern society.
   A) Primary groups
   B) Peer groups
   C) Secondary groups
   D) Religious groups
   Answer: B
   Diff: 3    Page Ref: 141
   Skill: Knowledge

20) _______ marks the beginning of adolescence.
   A) Puberty
   B) Completing your education
   C) Independence
   D) Dependence
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 144
   Skill: Knowledge

21) _______ adulthood is between adolescence and full adulthood.
   A) New       B) Middle       C) Young       D) Starter
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 146
   Skill: Comprehension

22) Middle age is roughly between _______ years of age.
   A) 25–55       B) 40–65       C) 30–60       D) 50–70
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 146
   Skill: Knowledge

23) _______ socialization occurs when boys and girls are socialized to accept two entirely different sets of social norms.
   A) Difference
   B) Masculine
   C) Feminine
   D) Gender
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1    Page Ref: 147
   Skill: Knowledge
24) ________ are expected to be tough, aggressive, loud, and athletic.
   A) Boys        B) Girls
   C) Both boys and girls        D) Neither boys nor girls

   Answer: A
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 147
   Skill: Comprehension

25) When girls are tough, loud, aggressive, and athletic they are labeled a ________.
   A) Sissy        B) Jane sprat        C) Tomboy        D) Little man

   Answer: C
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 147
   Skill: Knowledge

5.3 True or False

1) Sociologists stress nature as being primary in the development of who we are.

   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 128
   Skill: Comprehension

2) A problem with stage theories is that they are rigidly defined and may not be universal.

   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 136
   Skill: Comprehension

3) An example of resocialization could be first-year college students adjusting to college life.

   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 137
   Skill: Application

4) Primary socialization occurs in childhood.

   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 1     Page Ref: 137
   Skill: Knowledge

5) Education helps to socialize people into a social class.

   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 139
   Skill: Comprehension

6) Religion is no longer an important agent of socialization in the United States.

   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 140
   Skill: Comprehension

7) Peer groups have an enormous socializing influence during early childhood development.

   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 141
   Skill: Knowledge
8) The media does not fragment us into discrete subgroups. Instead it only brings us closer together around the world.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 3   Page Ref: 143
   Skill: Comprehension

9) Biological changes that occur in puberty are universal, but the timing changes depending on the culture and the time period.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 144
   Skill: Comprehension

10) Gender socialization begins the moment babies are born.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 147
   Skill: Comprehension

5.4 Short Answer

1) What is socialization?
   Answer: Socialization is the process by which we become aware of ourselves as part of a group, learn how to communicate with others in the group, and learn the behavior that is expected of us.
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 129
   Skill: Knowledge

2) What are the three stages of Mead’s development of the perspective of the other?
   Answer: Imitation, Play, and Games are the three stages.
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 132
   Skill: Comprehension

3) In Piaget’s cognitive theory of development, at what ages does the preoperational stage take place? What happens at this stage?
   Answer: The preoperational stage occurs about ages 2 to 7. During this stage casual relationships are understood, as are common relationships, but the child cannot reach conclusions through general principles.
   Diff: 3   Page Ref: 133
   Skill: Comprehension

4) What is the id?
   Answer: The id is pure impulse, without worrying about social rules, consequences, morality, or other people’s reactions.
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 135
   Skill: Knowledge

5) What is the superego?
   Answer: The superego is internalized norms and values, the “rules” of our social group.
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 135
   Skill: Knowledge
6) What is anticipatory socialization?
   Answer: Anticipatory socialization is when you begin to enact the behaviors and traits of the status that you expect to occupy.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 136–137
   Skill: Knowledge

7) What is resocialization?
   Answer: Resocialization involves learning new sets of values, behaviors, and attitudes that are different from those you previously held.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 137
   Skill: Knowledge

8) When does primary and secondary socialization occur?
   Answer: Primary socialization occurs during childhood, while secondary socialization occurs throughout life.
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 137
   Skill: Knowledge

9) What are peer groups usually when it comes to age?
   Answer: Peer groups are usually age specific.
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 141
   Skill: Comprehension

10) What does gender socialization give boys and girls with regard to social norms?
    Answer: It gives boys and girls two entirely different sets of social norms.
    Diff: 2 Page Ref: 147
    Skill: Comprehension

5.5 Essay

1) How do sociologists understand the relationship between nature and nurture? What role does socialization play in this? Remember to define the key concepts.
   Answer: Nature means our physical makeup; nurture means how we grow up. Nature and nurture both play a role in who we are according to sociologists. Before the Enlightenment, nature was supreme; after, nurture became supreme. Sociologists tend to stress nurture but do not reject nature. Socialization is the process by which we become aware of ourselves as part of a group, learn how to communicate with others in the group, and learn the behavior expected of us. Socialization is how our identity coheres and makes sense to us.
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 128–129
   Skill: Evaluation
2) What is George Herbert Mead’s stage theory on how children are socialized? Describe each stage in your response.

Answer: Mead’s three stages are: imitation, play, and games. Imitation occurs for children under age 3, when they can imitate others but usually cannot put themselves into the role of others. Play stage is for children ages 3 to 6. Here, children pretend to be specific people or kinds of people that they think are important. The last stage or games stage is in the early school years when children learn to play games and team sports. These stages allow for a person to develop a sense of self.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 132–133
Skill: Knowledge

3) Sigmund Freud believed the self consisted of what three elements? How did these elements interact? What did Freud believe happened as children pass through these stages? What is the purpose of passing through these stages?

Answer: The self consists of the id, the superego, and the ego. The id is the inborn drive for self-gratification. The superego is internalized norms and values. The ego acts as a balance between the id and superego, channeling impulses into socially acceptable forms. The three stages a child passes through are the oral stage, the anal stage, and the Oedipal stage. The oral stage is when an infant (at birth) derives what Freud believed is sexual gratification from breastfeeding. The anal stage occurs after weaning and the baby derives gratification from urination and defecation. In the Oedipal stage, the boy desires his mother sexually and identifies with her, but fearing his father’s wrath at sexual competition, the boy renounces identification with his mother and identifies with his father, becoming "masculine". For a girl this stage is different because her identification is maintained with her mother and she comes to see that her source of gratification is not sex but making babies. Here the girl becomes "feminine". Freud believed these stages where necessary for a person to become a healthy adult.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 135–136
Skill: Comprehension

4) What are the agents of socialization? What institutions help socialize us and how do they accomplish this task? Compare primary and secondary socialization.

Answer: Agents of socialization are people, groups, or social institutions that socialize new members, either formally or informally. The institutions that help socialize us are family, education, religion, peers, mass media, and the workplace. Primary socialization occurs during childhood, gives us basic behavioral patterns, but allows for adaptation and change later on. Secondary socialization occurs throughout life; every time we change social roles we are able to abandon old, outdated, or unnecessary behavior patterns and receive new behavioral patterns necessary for the new institution.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 137–144
Skill: Evaluation
5) How does socialization occur over our life course? Are there differences as we age and does gender matter?
Answer: The stages are a social construction that provide for us a way to look at how we, as humans, live life. Childhood is the time period from birth to puberty and during this time we are initially socialized. Even though childhood is not a universal or remained the same throughout history, it is clear that a three-year-old is not able to engage the world exactly like an adult but is starting to be prepared to do so. Adolescence emerges as our world changes and it allows for young people to transition from childhood into adulthood. Adulthood is when a person is seen as having the ability to exist on their own, to be independent. However, it is happening later than before, in the 30s instead of in the 20s. Gender does matter throughout our lives as males and females from birth (or even prior given we have baby showers) socialize children into acceptable gender.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 144–147
Skill: Analysis

5.6 Open Book

1) In Table 5.1 "Piaget's Cognitive Stages of Development", what are the five stages of Piaget's cognitive development? What is developing in the cognitive?
Answer: The development of the cognitive is the reasoning ability. The five stages are: sensorimotor (birth–2 years), preoperational (2–7 years), concrete operational (7–12 years), and formal operational (12 years and up).

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 133–Table 5.1
Skill: Comprehension

2) In Figure 5.1 "The Human Psyche According to Freud", what does the human psyche consist of according to Freud? What is the figure showing in terms of how these elements interact?
Answer: The human psyche consists of: the id, the superego, and the ego. The id is the drive for self-gratification, the superego is internalized norms and values. The figure shows that it is the ego that must balance the superego and the id.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 135–Figure 5.1
Skill: Evaluation

3) In Figure 5.2 "Peer Socialization and Love Relationships", who appears to have the largest effect on peer socialization and love relationships? What do peer groups normally tend to be in relation to their demographic makeup?
Answer: Friends appear to have the largest effect. The demographics of these groups tend to be homogeneous, limited to a single neighborhood, religion, social class, gender, or other social status.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 141–Figure 5.2
Skill: Comprehension

4) What does Figure 5.3 "Internet Distribution around the World" demonstrate about the effect of mass media?
Answer: This figure demonstrates that people can meet all over the world through the Internet and that this mass media is bringing people together across every conceivable boundary.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 143–Figure 5.3
Skill: Analysis
Chapter 6  Deviance and Crime

6.1 Multiple Choice

1) When a person simply breaks a social rule or refuses to follow the behavior, this is known as?
   A) Deviance  B) Stigmata  C) Criminal  D) Normal
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1    Page Ref: 154
   Skill: Knowledge

2) Which of the following is NOT a way a person could be seen as deviant in American society?
   A) Breaking a social rule.
   B) Simply being part of a stigmatized group.
   C) Following all the social rules.
   D) Breaking the law.
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 154
   Skill: Application

3) When lawmakers interpret that a deviant act warrants formal sanctions, the act itself becomes known as what concept?
   A) Social justice  B) Stigma  C) Law  D) Crime
   Answer: D
   Diff: 3    Page Ref: 154
   Skill: Comprehension

4) What social control concept is a routine, usually unspoken conventions of behavior?
   A) Mores  B) Folkways  C) Taboos  D) Deviance
   Answer: B
   Diff: 3    Page Ref: 155
   Skill: Knowledge

5) What social norms have strong moral significance, are viewed as essential to the proper functioning of the group, and are often made into laws?
   A) Mores  B) Stigmas  C) Folkways  D) Stigmata
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1    Page Ref: 155-156
   Skill: Knowledge

6) When a person breaks a taboo he or she is NOT considered which of the following by society?
   A) Evil  B) Monstrous  C) Sick  D) Benevolent
   Answer: D
   Diff: 3    Page Ref: 156
   Skill: Comprehension
7) Which of the following best describes taboos?
   A) They are prohibitions viewed as nonessential to the well-being of humanity and are a subset of stigmas.
   B) They are not prohibitions but are viewed as essential to the well-being of humanity.
   C) They are prohibitions viewed as essential to the well-being of humanity and are a subset of mores.
   D) They are prohibitions that are not essential to the well-being of humanity but are a subset of mores.

   Answer: C
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 156
   Skill: Knowledge

8) Which sociologist used the term stigma to mean an attribute that changes you “from a whole and usual person to a tainted and discounted one”?
   A) Erving Goffman
   B) Howard Becker
   C) Travis Hirschi
   D) Edwin Sutherland

   Answer: A
   Diff: 4   Page Ref: 156
   Skill: Knowledge

9) Which group evolves from within a dominant group?
   A) Subculture
   B) Minor culture
   C) Reformation culture
   D) Majority culture

   Answer: A
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 157
   Skill: Knowledge

10) Which of the following is NOT an example of a criminal subculture?
    A) Youth gangs
    B) Ku Klux Klan
    C) Weight Watchers
    D) Mafia

    Answer: C
    Diff: 3   Page Ref: 158–159
    Skill: Comprehension

11) Which theorist developed differential association theory to explain deviance?
    A) Karl Marx
    B) Erving Goffman
    C) Travis Hirschi
    D) Edwin Sutherland

    Answer: D
    Diff: 3   Page Ref: 160
    Skill: Knowledge

12) Which of the following best describes differential association theory?
    A) Deviance is a matter of rewards and punishment.
    B) Deviance is a matter of discipline and desire.
    C) Deviance is a bio-social trait that is inherited via genetics.
    D) Deviance is a result of anomie.

    Answer: A
    Diff: 4   Page Ref: 160
    Skill: Comprehension
13) Which theory argues that people are rational and decide whether or not to engage in an act by weighing potential outcomes?
   A) Systems theory    B) Control theory
   C) Norms theory      D) Strain theory
   Answer: B
   Diff: 4   Page Ref: 161
   Skill: Knowledge

14) Walter Reckless suggests that people are subject to what?
   A) Social controls    B) Deviant genetic mutation
   C) Reward–benefit analysis D) Only to outer controls
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 161
   Skill: Knowledge

15) Which of the following is NOT an example of an outer social control?
   A) Conscious    B) Police    C) Teachers    D) Family
   Answer: A
   Diff: 3   Page Ref: 161
   Skill: Application

16) Amy sees a purse left without anyone else around. She knows no one is looking at her but Amy decides not to steal the purse. What form of social control is Amy subject to?
   A) Outer control    B) Inner control
   C) Median control   D) Dominant control
   Answer: B
   Diff: 3   Page Ref: 161
   Skill: Application

17) According to Becker, labeling theory was used to stress what?
   A) The absolute morality surrounding deviance.
   B) The objective truth of deviance.
   C) The non-relative nature of deviance.
   D) The relativity of deviance.
   Answer: D
   Diff: 3   Page Ref: 162
   Skill: Comprehension

18) Which of the following is NOT one of Edwin Lemert’s forms of deviance?
   A) Quartic    B) Primary    C) Secondary    D) Tertiary
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 162
   Skill: Comprehension

19) When a person repeatedly breaks a norm and people start making a big deal of it, this is an example of what concept?
   A) Primary deviance    B) Tertiary deviance
   C) Secondary deviance   D) Quartic deviance
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 162
   Skill: Application
20) Which concept best defines when a group formerly labeled as deviant attempts to redefine their acts, attributes, or identities as normal?
   A) Tertiary deviance          B) Primary deviance
   C) Quartic deviance          D) Secondary deviance

   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 162
   Skill: Knowledge

21) How is crime defined?
   A) Any act that does not violate a formal normative code but does violate an informal normative code.
   B) Any act that is deemed legal but not socially approved.
   C) Any act that is deemed legal and is socially approved by the legislature.
   D) Any act that violates a formal normative code that has been enacted by a legally constituted body.

   Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 163
   Skill: Knowledge

22) Which theorist developed strain theory?
   A) Robert K. Merton          B) Walter Reckless
   C) Edwin Sutherland          D) Albert Cohen

   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 164
   Skill: Knowledge

23) In strain theory what causes the strain?
   A) When a religious group promotes certain goals but decries unequal means of acquiring them.
   B) When a society promotes certain goals but provides unequal means of acquiring them.
   C) When a society promotes certain goals but provides equal means of acquiring them.
   D) When an individual promotes certain goals but refuses to find means to acquire them.

   Answer: B
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 164
   Skill: Knowledge

24) In strain theory what do rebels do?
   A) Accept both the means and the values of society, whether they achieve the goal or not.
   B) Accept the means but reject the values.
   C) Reject both the means and the values and substitute new ones.
   D) Reject both the means and values, replacing them with nothing.

   Answer: C
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 164
   Skill: Comprehension
25) Philip Zimbardo proposed which theory to explain how social controls can systematically weaken, and minor acts of deviance can spiral into severe crime and social decay?
   A) Broken windows theory  B) Broken borders theory
   C) Open doors theory  D) Closed homes theory
Answer: A
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 165
Skill: Knowledge

26) What does opportunity theory hold?
   A) That those who have less opportunities will be more likely to commit crimes than those who have more opportunities.
   B) That minor acts can become extremely deviant when communities break down due to severe crime and social decay.
   C) That there is strain between socially promoted goals and the means an individual has to achieve them.
   D) That those who have many opportunities will be more likely to commit crimes than those who have few opportunities.
Answer: D
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 166
Skill: Knowledge

27) What theory posits that crime rests on a larger structural analysis of inequalities based on class, race, or gender?
   A) Conflict theories  B) Functionalist theories
   C) Labeling theories  D) Difference theories
Answer: A
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 167
Skill: Knowledge

28) Which is *most accurate* about white-collar crimes?
   A) They often involve the use of force on behalf of a large corporation.
   B) They are illegal actions of a corporation or a people acting on its behalf.
   C) They are illegal actions of individuals who act on their own behalf.
   D) They do not involve the use of credit but are fraudulent.
Answer: B
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 168
Skill: Evaluation

29) Lisa received an email informing her that her bank account was overdrawn, and she was told to click on the weblink in the email and enter her account information. Lisa has been the target of what type of cybercrime?
   A) Dangling  B) Spamming  C) Phishing  D) Hacking
Answer: C
Diff: 3   Page Ref: 170
Skill: Application
30) What appears to be the largest bias motivator in hate crimes?
   A) Religion               B) Gender
   C) Race                  D) Sexual orientation
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 171
   Skill: Comprehension

31) Which nation has the weakest laws on handgun ownership in the industrialized world?
   A) United States         B) France        C) Germany         D) Canada
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 172
   Skill: Comprehension

32) Which groups are more likely to be represented as those who are arrested?
   A) Black males           B) Teenagers
   C) Poorer persons        D) All of the above
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 174–177
   Skill: Analysis

33) What is the threat society poses through the justice system supposed to cause people to do in relation to crime?
   A) Be deterred from future crime.   B) Be encouraged to commit crime.
   C) Be redirected while committing crime.   D) None of the above.
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 180
   Skill: Comprehension

34) What group will NOT accept any country as a new member that has the death penalty?
   A) United Nations         B) General Assembly
   C) European Union         D) World Trade Organization
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 181
   Skill: Comprehension

35) What does parolee and ex-con disenfranchise refer to?
   A) Being denied the right to vote.
   B) Being denied the right to own property.
   C) Being denied the right to practice one’s religion.
   D) Being denied the right to work.
   Answer: A
   Diff: 3     Page Ref: 182
   Skill: Comprehension

6.2 Fill in the Blank

1) Breaking a social rule, or refusing to follow one, is called ________.
   A) Sassy               B) Criminal          C) Deviance           D) Stigma
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1     Page Ref: 154
   Skill: Knowledge
2) When lawmakers consider a deviant act bad enough to warrant _______ sanctions it becomes a crime.
   A) Formal  B) Informal  C) Overloaded  D) Private
   Answer: A
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 154
   Skill: Comprehension

3) _______ are routine, usually unspoken conventions of behavior.
   A) Mores  B) Laws  C) Taboos  D) Folkways
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 155
   Skill: Knowledge

4) A prohibition viewed as essential to the well-being of humanity, such as incest, is a _______.
   A) Taboo  B) Law  C) Mores  D) Folkway
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 156
   Skill: Application

5) _______ is an attribute that changes you “from a whole and usual person to a tainted and discounted one”.
   A) Strain  B) Stigma  C) Soil  D) Stigmata
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 156
   Skill: Knowledge

6) To act like a _______ is to exaggerate the differences between the stigmatized and the dominant group.
   A) Minstrel  B) Jester  C) Clown  D) Fool
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 156
   Skill: Comprehension

7) A _______ is a group that evolves within a dominant culture, always more or less hidden and closed to outsiders.
   A) Sideculture  B) Midculture  C) Subculture  D) Underculture
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 157
   Skill: Knowledge

8) Edwin H. Sutherland’s theory of _______ suggests that deviance is a matter of rewards and punishments.
   A) Criminal code  B) Differential association  C) Deviance equation  D) Control theory
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 160
   Skill: Knowledge
9) Hirschi argued that people are ________ and they decided whether or not to engage in an act by weighing the potential outcome.

A) Analytical  
B) Irrational  
C) Calculating  
D) Rational

Answer: D

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 161  
Skill: Comprehension

10) When Abbie is deciding whether or not to engage in deviance she has weighed out the "cost-benefit analysis" to see if the punishment of breaking her parents' rules is worth it. Abbie's decision-making process to engage in deviance is an example of ________.

A) Demand theory  
B) Differential association  
C) Control theory  
D) Labeling theory

Answer: C

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 161  
Skill: Application

11) ________ controls are family, social institutions, and authority figures who influence us into obeying social rules.

A) Inner  
B) Behavioral  
C) Outer  
D) Autonomous

Answer: C

Diff: 1  Page Ref: 161  
Skill: Knowledge

12) ________ controls are internalized socialization, religious principles, the self-concept of oneself as a "good person".

A) Inner  
B) Secondary  
C) Outer  
D) Primary

Answer: A

Diff: 1  Page Ref: 161  
Skill: Knowledge

13) For something to be deviant it must be ________ as deviant by a powerful group.

A) Labeled  
B) Targeted  
C) Legislated  
D) Processed

Answer: A

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 162  
Skill: Comprehension

14) ________ deviance provokes little reaction and therefore has little effect on a person's self-concept.

A) Primary  
B) Initial  
C) Secondary  
D) Beginning

Answer: A

Diff: 1  Page Ref: 162  
Skill: Knowledge

15) When a person acquires a deviant identity this is part of ________ deviance.

A) Primary  
B) Later  
C) Secondary  
D) On-going

Answer: C

Diff: 1  Page Ref: 162  
Skill: Knowledge
16) When a society promotes certain goals but provides unequal means to obtain them, the result is ________, a conflict between accepted social norms and social reality.
   A) Alienation  B) Anomie  C) Disconnect  D) Discontinuity
   Answer: B
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 164
   Skill: Knowledge

17) ________ is the theorist who developed strain theory.
   A) Karl Marx  B) Emile Durkheim  C) Edwin Sutherland  D) Robert K. Merton
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 164
   Skill: Knowledge

18) ________ theory holds that people who have many opportunities to commit crime will be more likely to than those without these opportunities.
   A) Control  B) Fortune  C) Opportunity  D) Differential association
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 166
   Skill: Knowledge

19) ________ crime includes offenses like burglary and motor vehicle theft; there is no force or threat of force against the victims.
   A) Organizational  B) Violent  C) White-collar  D) Property
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 168
   Skill: Knowledge

20) ________ crimes are those like credit card fraud where the criminal uses a fake or stolen credit card to buy things for himself/herself or for resale.
   A) Corporate  B) Property  C) Consumer  D) Organizational
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 168
   Skill: Knowledge

21) ________ uses the Internet and World Wide Web to commit crime.
   A) Cybercrime  B) Property crime  C) White-collar crime  D) Cybernetics
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 170
   Skill: Knowledge

22) A ________ crime is committed based on motivation of bias against race, ethnicity, religion, sexual orientation, or disability status.
   A) Rage  B) Anger  C) Hate  D) Livid
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 170
   Skill: Knowledge
23) ______ still commit more violent crimes and property crimes than women.  
   A) Elderly persons  
   B) Men  
   C) Children  
   D) The middle-aged  
   Answer: B  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 173–174  
   Skill: Comprehension  

24) ______ are over-represented in the arrest rates, conviction rates, and the prison population.  
   A) Blacks  
   B) Whites  
   C) Asians  
   D) Middle-Easterners  
   Answer: A  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 174  
   Skill: Comprehension  

25) ______ is the concept that people who break rules must be punished.  
   A) Deterrence  
   B) Recidivism  
   C) Rehabilitation  
   D) Retribution  
   Answer: D  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 179  
   Skill: Comprehension  

6.3 True and False  

1) Breaking a social rule, or refusing to follow one, is deviance.  
   Answer: TRUE  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 154  
   Skill: Knowledge  

2) All subcultures are deviant.  
   Answer: FALSE  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 157–158  
   Skill: Comprehension  

3) Durkheim argued that deviance can be good for a society; it can create social cohesion.  
   Answer: TRUE  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 160  
   Skill: Comprehension  

4) Outer social controls are our family, social institutions, and authority figures who influence us into obeying social rules.  
   Answer: TRUE  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 161  
   Skill: Knowledge  

5) Open doors theory is used to explain how social controls can systematically weaken, and minor acts of deviance can spiral into severe crime and social decay.  
   Answer: FALSE  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 165  
   Skill: Knowledge
6) Theft at work costs U.S. employers nearly $20 billion a year.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 168
   Skill: Comprehension

7) Bias on race seems to be the largest motivating factor in hate crimes.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 171
   Skill: Comprehension

8) Less than 30% of all murders where committed with a handgun in the United States.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 3    Page Ref: 172
   Skill: Comprehension

9) Most criminal cases are resolved by plea bargaining or pleading guilty to a lesser crime.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 178
   Skill: Comprehension

10) The death penalty for adult offenders is generally supported by the American public.
    Answer: TRUE
    Diff: 2    Page Ref: 181
    Skill: Comprehension

6.4 Short Answer

1) How is deviance defined?
   Answer: Deviance is defined as breaking a social rule or refusing to follow one.
   Diff: 1    Page Ref: 154
   Skill: Knowledge

2) What is a stigma?
   Answer: A stigma means an attribute that changes you "from a whole and usual person to a tainted and discounted one."
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 156
   Skill: Knowledge

3) What is a subculture?
   Answer: A subculture is a group that evolves within a dominant culture, always more or less hidden and closed to outsiders.
   Diff: 1    Page Ref: 157
   Skill: Knowledge

4) Why does deviance, according to Durkheim, create social cohesion?
   Answer: Deviance creates social cohesion because it affirms cultural norms and values, clarifies moral boundaries, heightens group solidarity, and encourages social change.
   Diff: 3    Page Ref: 160
   Skill: Analysis
5) What does labeling theory understand deviance to be?
   Answer: Labeling theory understands deviance to be a process, not a categorical difference between the deviant and the nondeviant.
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 162
   Skill: Evaluation

6) How does the broken windows theory explain how deviance can become a crime?
   Answer: The broken windows theory explains that social controls can systemically weaken, and minor acts of deviance can spiral into severe crime and social decay.
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 165
   Skill: Comprehension

7) What is organizational crime?
   Answer: A white-collar crime where illegal actions are committed in accordance with the operative goals of an organization.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 168
   Skill: Knowledge

8) What is cybercrime?
   Answer: Cybercrime is crime that is committed with the use of the Internet or World Wide Web.
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 170
   Skill: Knowledge

9) What is a hate crime?
   Answer: A hate crime is a criminal act committed by an offender motivated by bias against race, ethnicity, religion, sexual orientation, or disability status.
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 170
   Skill: Knowledge

10) What is the split image that the police have?
    Answer: The split image that the police have is that some people see a police officer as a person who will keep them safe and not harm them; on the other hand, others see a police officer as a terrible threat who might arrest or kill them for simply being there.
    Diff: 2 Page Ref: 178
    Skill: Comprehension
6.5 Essay

1) What are the different types of rules that prescribe what is appropriate behavior in a culture? Explain the differences between these rules and explain each rule.

Answer: The rules are folkways, mores, and taboos. They vary by how formalized they are, how central to social life, and the types of sanctions that are threatened should you break them. Folkways are routine, usually unspoken conventions of behavior. Breaking a folkway may make others in the group uncomfortable and violators may be laughed at, frowned on, or scolded. Mores are norms with a strong moral significance, viewed as essential to the proper functioning of the group. Breaking mores makes others in the group upset, angry, or afraid, and they are likely to consider violators bad or immoral. These are most likely to be made laws. Taboos are prohibitions viewed as essential to the well-being of humanity. To break a taboo is unthinkable and if one violates a taboo they receive the harshest social punishment.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 155–156
Skill: Synthesis

2) What is a stigma? How did Goffman propose that people would neutralize stigma and save themselves from a spoiled identity? Discuss each neutralization technique and offer an example of each.

Answer: A stigma means an attribute that changes you "from a whole and usual person to a tainted and discounted one". The three strategies Goffman proposed were: minstrelization, normification, and militant chauvinism. Minstrelization is when you have little power and exaggerate the differences between the stigmatized and the dominant group. Normification is when you have a small amount of power (or more) and try to minimize the difference between the stigmatized group. Militant chauvinism is when your group's level of power and organization is highest and you may decide to again maximize differences with the dominant group.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 156–157
Skill: Comprehension

3) How does differential association theory understand deviance? What does this theory help to explain in relation to how a person can choose to be deviant?

Answer: Differential association suggests that deviance is a matter of rewards and punishments. Deviance occurs when an individual receives more prestige and less punishment by violating norms rather than by following them. It explains why some people might choose to be deviant because they believe they are receiving more reward than punishment. Further, individuals can become deviant by associating with people or joining groups that are already deviant and therefore are in the position to award deviant behavior.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 160–161
Skill: Evaluation
4) How does strain theory explain deviance? What are potential reactions to the tension that develops due to strain within this theory? What are some criticisms of strain theory?

Answer: Strain theory states that when a society promotes certain goals but provides unequal means of acquiring them, the result is anomie, a conflict between accepted norms and social reality. This results in deviance as a means to achieve the goals. Potential reactions that develop: conformists, innovators, ritualists, rebels, and retreatists (students should explain each). Critics of strain theory point out that not everyone shares the same goals, even in the most homogeneous society.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 164–165
Skill: Comprehension

5) How is crime at work understood? What types of crime are there within this area? Please define each you mention. What is most commonly the outcome for high-profile cases within this area?

Answer: Crime at work is understood as white-collar, a term coined by Edwin Sutherland. Initially it was understood as a term for illegal actions of a corporation or people acting on its behalf. Some white-collar crimes are consumer crimes such as credit card fraud, where the criminal uses a fake or stolen credit card to buy things for him- or herself or for resale. Occupational crime is when one uses their professional position to illegally secure something of value for themselves or the corporation. Organizational crime is illegal actions committed in accordance with the operative goals of an organization. When high-profile cases are made public this is a rare occurrence, usually most white-collar crimes are not made public or are never prosecuted.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 168–170
Skill: Comprehension

6.6 Open Book

1) Using Figure 6.3 "Guns: The Global Death Toll", please explain where the United States ranks in comparison to all other countries. Where does it rank in comparison to other industrialized countries? Formulate at least two reasons as to why the United States might be ranking where it is.

Answer: The United States ranks in the middle of all other countries. It is the highest of all industrialized nations, with almost double the number of guns-related deaths as the next-ranked country. The United States ranking may be affected by weaker gun laws and difficulty passing laws that strengthen regulations on gun ownership, such as background checks.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 173–Figure 6.3
Skill: Synthesis

2) Table 6.2 shows the "Percentages of Arrestees Who Were Black, 2005". Please use one of the theories offered in the text to describe why there is a higher percentage of Blacks in the arrest rates when compared with the overall percentage of Blacks in the general U.S. population. Are there any weaknesses with the theory you have chosen?

Answer: Using the strain theory, it is a matter of social class, not race. Most Blacks are poor, and poor people living in the midst of affluence are more likely to perceive society as unjust and turn to crime. A weakness is that the theory fails to take into account the fact that even within the lower classes, Blacks are still more likely to be arrested and sentenced than Whites.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 174–Table 6.2
Skill: Comprehension
3) Looking at Figure 6.4 "Criminal Offenders by Age and Gender, England and Wales, 1842–1844" and Figure 6.5 "Homicide Rates Age and Gender, Chicago, 1965–1990" the figures have similarities in the homicide rates by age and gender. What are these similarities? What might be the reason for the outcomes noted in the figures in terms of who is more likely to commit a homicide, by age or gender?

Answer: Similarities are that younger males are more likely to commit homicides than older males and females in general. Further, younger females are more likely than older females. A reason for the younger males may be that there is a culture of masculinity present, where younger males are encouraged to show their masculinity through acts of violence.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 176–6.4 and 6.5
Skill: Comprehension

4) Examine Figure 6.6 "Selected Comparative International Incarceration Rates, 2006". Where is the United States in comparison to the other selected countries? What does this mean? Please offer an explanation as to why the United States falls where it does when compared, use the incarceration goals that have been proposed in the text.

Answer: The United States falls last, meaning it has the highest incarceration rate of the selected countries. The United States having such a high incarceration rate may be due to a belief in retribution that people who break the law deserve to be punished and the goal of protection which strive to take criminals off the street so they are not able to commit further crimes.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 179–Figure 6.6
Skill: Analysis
Chapter 7  Stratification and Social Class

7.1 Multiple Choice

1) Which definition best describes social stratification?
   A) Most people in the United States believe that it exists and is visible.
   B) Social stratification is a relic from the medieval period of history, which has little part in the modern post-industrialized United States.
   C) It is the system of structured social inequality and the structure of mobility in a society.
   D) It is an unstructured system that promotes equality between all persons regardless of position or social status in the society.

   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 190
   Skill: Knowledge

2) In societies where social mobility is possible which of the following is most accurate?
   A) Social mobility is only possible for one to move downward into a lower social location but it is not possible for someone to move up a social location.
   B) Most people remain at the same social location throughout their lives.
   C) Most people find themselves at a higher social location at the end of their lives than what they were born into.
   D) It is highly likely that if a person's father is a janitor that he/she will become a leader of the country.

   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 190
   Skill: Comprehension

3) Steve believes that people who work hard will rise to the top and those who don’t will fall to the bottom. Steve’s belief is representative of what system?
   A) Caste
   B) Egalitarianism
   C) Meritocracy
   D) Oligarchy

   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 191
   Skill: Application

4) Which of the following would NOT apply to social stratification?
   A) It is a form of equality that allows for the society to properly function.
   B) It divides people more than it acts as a unifying force.
   C) People only infrequently move up in the rankings, allowing elites to maintain control.
   D) It allows for elites to maintain inequality for their own political and economic advantage.

   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 191
   Skill: Comprehension
5) The system of social stratification that is fixed and permanent without any chance of getting out is known as?
   A) Modern class   B) Feudal   C) Caste   D) Pastoral
Answer: C
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 191
Skill: Knowledge

6) The Indian caste system was traditionally comprised of how many castes?
   A) 2  B) 3  C) 4  D) 5
Answer: C
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 191-192
Skill: Comprehension

7) Geoff is a serf in the feudal system. Whose estate does Geoff work on?
   A) Feudal defensor's  B) Feudal lord's  C) Feudal peasant's  D) Feudal merchant's
Answer: B
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 192
Skill: Application

8) Which of the following was included in the feudal system?
   A) Peasants  
   B) Some merchants  
   C) Some "free men"  
   D) Lords  
   E) All of the above
Answer: E
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 192
Skill: Knowledge

9) Which of the following reasons is a cause in the decline of feudalism?
   A) Society began to shift from the rural manor to the urban center.  
   B) Free men began to disappear in the cities.  
   C) The growth of a tribal culture that promoted a rejection of urbanism.  
   D) The abolishment of the monasteries and covenants by the Catholic Church making it impossible for feudal lords to care for all the serfs on their land.
Answer: A
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 192
Skill: Evaluation

10) What is the most modern form of stratification called?
   A) Agrarian  
   B) Caste  
   C) Class  
   D) Feudalism
Answer: C
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 193
Skill: Comprehension
11) Chris was born in Harlem into a working-class family; Chris recently received tenure at Harvard University. Chris’s ability to change social locations in the United States is an example of what concept?
   A) Class hopping  B) Ladder climbing
   C) Social rungs  D) Social mobility

Answer: D  
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 193  
Skill: Application

12) Who was the first social scientist to make class a foundation of his/her entire theory?
   A) Max Weber  B) Karl Marx
   C) Emile Durkheim  D) Adam Smith

Answer: B  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 194  
Skill: Knowledge

13) Which of the following best describes the mode of production?
   A) The organizing principle in social equality where people are able to achieve social mobility.
   B) The ability for a society to distribute resources that are unnecessary for survival.
   C) The process by which social inequality is dismantled through populism.
   D) The organization of society to produce what people need to survive.

Answer: D  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 194  
Skill: Comprehension

14) Allison owns a factory where others work for her. The factory Allison owns is demonstrative of what Marxian concept?
   A) The median of production  B) The means of production
   C) The mode of production  D) The nominal production

Answer: C  
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 194  
Skill: Application

15) Which of the following is the best example of a proletariat?
   A) Wage laborers  B) Factory owners
   C) Nobility  D) Clergy

Answer: A  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 194  
Skill: Comprehension

16) Which of the following is NOT one of Max Weber’s components to social class?
   A) Power (political)  B) Social (status)
   C) Economic (class position)  D) Dominance (power)

Answer: D  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 194  
Skill: Application
17) What concept is one's socially defined position in a group; characterized often by certain expectations and rights?
   A) Grade  B) Party  C) Power  D) Status
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 195
   Skill: Knowledge

18) John is able to set his own hours, does not have to punch a time clock, and has the ability to decide what his work schedule will be like. John has an ability to have this amount of control over his working situation. Which of following concept best describes John’s ability?
   A) Dominance  B) Primacy  C) Power  D) Policy
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 195
   Skill: Comprehension

19) How many socioeconomic classes do today’s sociologists argue may exist in the United States?
   A) Only two, the rich and the poor.
   B) Four strict classes as the traditional caste system dictates.
   C) Five classes that do not allow for movement between them.
   D) At least six or more, usually divided on the basis of household income.
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 196
   Skill: Knowledge

20) Which social class has no income and no connection to the job market?
   A) Underclass  B) Working class  C) Middle class  D) Lower class
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 198
   Skill: Knowledge

21) Which of the following is NOT simply identified as an ascribed status but also as an achieved status?
   A) Age  B) Gender  C) Race  D) Class
   Answer: D
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 201
   Skill: Knowledge

22) Which United States president declared a "war on poverty"?
   A) John Kennedy  B) Lyndon Johnson
   C) George W. Bush  D) Bill Clinton
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 203
   Skill: Comprehension
CHAPTER 7 STRATIFICATION AND SOCIAL CLASS

23) Which of the following is NOT true about the poor in America?
   A) The poor live in both rural and urban areas.
   B) The elderly are more likely to be poor than any other group of Americans.
   C) Children and women are more likely to be poor than men.
   D) Three out of five poor people are working full-time.

   Answer: B
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 204–205
   Skill: Comprehension

24) Women head one-half of all poor families. This demonstrates what concept?
   A) Feminization of poverty
   B) Feminization of status
   C) Feminization of party
   D) Feminization of class

   Answer: A
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 205
   Skill: Application

25) Which best describes the culture of poverty?
   A) Even though people have a strong work ethic they are unable to get ahead.
   B) People are forced by the upper class into poverty.
   C) People are socialized from one generation to the next into believing they have nothing to
      strive for.
   D) Poverty is not a result of larger social cultural factors but of individual failures.

   Answer: C
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 206
   Skill: Comprehension

26) John grew up in a working-class family, but as a college student he went to Yale and earned
    his MBA. John is now a CEO of a major corporation and spends his summers in the
    Hamptons. John and his father are no longer part of the same social class, as his father is still
    working class. What form of social mobility is demonstrated by the difference between John
    and his father's social class?
    A) Inner-generational
    B) Intergenerational
    C) Monogenerational
    D) Intragenerational

   Answer: B
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 209
   Skill: Application

27) Social mobility that occurs when a person who is working class experiences movement into the
    upper class is known as?
    A) Socio-generational
    B) Intergenerational
    C) Inner-generational
    D) Intragenerational

   Answer: D
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 209
   Skill: Knowledge
28) Which of the following is NOT part of social mobility in the United States?
   A) Social mobility is not possible, instead one is born into a particular class and will remain there no matter what they do.
   B) Social mobility can be either upward or downward.
   C) Social mobility can be inter- or intragenerational.
   D) Social mobility exists and largely takes place within groups, not between them.

   Answer: A
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 209
   Skill: Knowledge

29) What is the definition of global inequality?
   A) It is the systematic differences without regard to wealth and power among countries.
   B) It is the systematic differences in wealth and power among countries.
   C) It is the systematic differences in wealth and power within a country.
   D) It is the nonsystematic differences that can exist within a country based on wealth and power.

   Answer: B
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 212
   Skill: Knowledge

30) Which of the following is an example of a "high income country"?
   A) Cuba   B) Peru   C) United States   D) China

   Answer: C
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 213
   Skill: Knowledge

31) Which of the following is NOT a part of the modernization theory?
   A) A nation’s poverty is largely due to the cultural failings of developed industrialized nations.
   B) Poor countries need to give up their "backward" way of life and adopt modern Western values.
   C) A nation’s poverty is largely due to the cultural failings of its people.
   D) The theory focuses on the conditions necessary for a low-income country to develop economically.

   Answer: A
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 214–215
   Skill: Knowledge

32) What do state-centered theories argue about government policies?
   A) Government policies do interfere with economic development but can still play a key role in bringing it about.
   B) Government policies should not be manipulated to alter economic development.
   C) Government policies do not interfere with economic development but play a key role in bringing it about.
   D) Government policies cannot play a key role in bringing about economic development.

   Answer: C
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 215
   Skill: Comprehension
33) The process of exploitation that most extensively occurred between 1500 and 1900, when England, Spain, France, and other European nations attempted to exercise control over the entire world, is known as?
   A) Feudalism       B) Feminism       C) Communism       D) Colonialism
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1    Page Ref: 215-216
   Skill: Comprehension

34) Which theory does world system theory draw most from?
   A) State-centered theory       B) Dependency theory
   C) Integration systems theory       D) Culture of poverty theory
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 216
   Skill: Comprehension

35) Which theory focuses on the economy as an international network dominated by capitalism?
   A) Culture of poverty theory       B) Dependency theory
   C) World systems theory       D) State-centered theory
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 216
   Skill: Knowledge

36) Which of the following best describes core countries?
   A) These are the most advanced industrial countries, but they do not take the lion's share of profits in the world economic system.
   B) These are the least advanced industrial countries, and they take the lion's share of profits in the world economic system.
   C) These are the least advanced industrial countries, and they do not take the lion's share of profits in the world economic system.
   D) These are the most advanced industrial countries, and they take the lion's share of profits in the world economic system.
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 217
   Skill: Knowledge

7.2 Fill in the Blank

1) The system of structured social _______ and the structure of social _______ in a society is called social stratification.
   A) Parity; Mobility       B) Inequality; Permanence
   C) Mobility; Equality       D) Inequality; Mobility
   Answer: D
   Diff: 3    Page Ref: 190
   Skill: Knowledge

2) _______ refers to a system based on ability in which those who are at the top earned it while those at the bottom did not.
   A) Democracy       B) Meritocracy       C) Hierocracy       D) Geniocracy
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 191
   Skill: Comprehension
3) A _______ system is fixed and permanent; you are assigned a position at birth and you will not have social mobility to leave it.
   A) Class            B) Feudal
   C) Caste            D) Absolute monarchy
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 191
   Skill: Knowledge

4) In medieval Europe, peasants and serfs worked the estates belonging to a group of _______.
   A) Feudal lords
   B) City shopkeepers
   C) Brahmin
   D) Feudal abbas
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 192
   Skill: Comprehension

5) Class systems promote the _______ amount of social mobility.
   A) Least
   B) Most stable
   C) Least stable
   D) Greatest
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 193
   Skill: Comprehension

6) _______ is the organization of society to produce what people need to survive.
   A) Median of production
   B) Mode of production
   C) Means of production
   D) Method of production
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 194
   Skill: Knowledge

7) According to Marx, it has always been the case that some people own the _______.
   A) Median of production
   B) Mode of production
   C) Means of production
   D) Method of production
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 194
   Skill: Knowledge

8) Upper class capitalists are known as _______ in Marx’s theory.
   A) Brahmin
   B) Bourgeoisie
   C) Proletariat
   D) Lumpenproletariat
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 194
   Skill: Knowledge

9) According to Karl Marx, _______ are the lower classes who receive no share in profits earned by their labor.
   A) Brahmin
   B) Bourgeoisie
   C) Proletariat
   D) Lumpenproletariat
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 194
   Skill: Knowledge
10) Max Weber argued that the components to social class were: ________, social, and political.
   A) Familial  B) Economic  C) Education  D) Network

   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 194
   Skill: Knowledge

11) ________ is defined as the ability to do what you want to do.
   A) Status  B) Economics  C) Power  D) Prestige

   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 195
   Skill: Knowledge

12) A person who is from an older established wealthy family, born into massive fortunes that their ancestors amassed during the industrial boom of the 19th century, would be a member of the ________.
   A) Upper upper class  B) Lower upper class
   C) Upper middle class  D) Middle class

   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 196
   Skill: Application

13) ________ would best describe people who have a household income of between $20,000 to $40,000 and tend to be blue-collar workers.
   A) Upper middle class  B) Middle middle class
   C) Working class  D) Lower class

   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 197
   Skill: Knowledge

14) The social class that has no income and no connection to the job market is known as the ________.
   A) Middle class  B) Working class  C) Lower class  D) Underclass

   Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 198
   Skill: Knowledge

15) A status that is fixed at birth is called an ________ status.
   A) Achieved  B) Ascribed  C) Unofficial  D) Official

   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 201
   Skill: Knowledge

16) The ________ is the estimated minimum income required to pay for food, shelter, and clothing.
   A) Poverty line  B) Income gap  C) Poverty wall  D) Income line

   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 203
   Skill: Knowledge
17) _______ is the sociological term that is used for the confluence of factors that has made women a disproportionate number of the poor.

A) Feminization of social worth  
B) Feminization of inequality  
C) Feminization of poverty  
D) Feminization of class

Answer: C  
Diff: 2  
Page Ref: 205  
Skill: Knowledge

18) Sam believes that people are poor because they are socialized into poverty and are resigned to a life of poverty. Sam’s belief illustrates the _______ theory on why people are poor.

A) Culture of wealth division  
B) Culture of inequality  
C) Culture of impoverished socialization  
D) Culture of poverty

Answer: D  
Diff: 3  
Page Ref: 206  
Skill: Application

19) Poverty leads to reduced _______ limiting the opportunities the poor have in securing everything from job autonomy to health care.

A) Life cycles  
B) Equality cycles  
C) Life chances  
D) Equality chances

Answer: C  
Diff: 2  
Page Ref: 207  
Skill: Comprehension

20) The number of the world’s poor has been _______ over the past 20 years.

A) Increasing  
B) Declining  
C) Remaining the same  
D) None of the above

Answer: B  
Diff: 1  
Page Ref: 208  
Skill: Comprehension

21) _______ social mobility happens when a person moves from working class to lower class.

A) Intragenerational  
B) Intergenerational  
C) Nongenerational  
D) Inner-generational

Answer: A  
Diff: 1  
Page Ref: 209  
Skill: Knowledge

22) _______ is the systematic differences in wealth and power among countries.

A) Global equality  
B) Global equity  
C) Global inequality  
D) Global parity

Answer: C  
Diff: 1  
Page Ref: 212  
Skill: Knowledge

23) The United States illustrates a _______ income country.

A) High  
B) Low  
C) Middle  
D) Under

Answer: A  
Diff: 2  
Page Ref: 213  
Skill: Application
24) _______ developed the modernization theory, a highly influential market theory.
   A) Immanuel Wallerstein  B) Oscar Lewis
   C) W. W. Rostow  D) Karl Marx

Answer: C
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 214
Skill: Comprehension

25) In world systems theory, the _______ is an intermediate zone that are semi-industrialized, middle-income countries.
   A) Semicore  B) Periphery  C) Core  D) Semiperiphery

Answer: D
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 217
Skill: Knowledge

7.3 True or False

1) Social stratification is a non-structured system that does not include a structure for social inequality.

Answer: FALSE
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 190
Skill: Knowledge

2) Social stratification can include belief systems, with people who hold certain beliefs given more benefits and rewards within the society.

Answer: TRUE
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 190
Skill: Comprehension

3) In modern India there is still a strong belief in the traditional caste system in rural areas, despite a prohibition on the system by the government.

Answer: TRUE
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 192
Skill: Knowledge

4) In the feudal system a peasant’s only avenue to social advancement was to enter a convent or a monastery.

Answer: TRUE
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 192
Skill: Knowledge

5) Power is the ability to do what you want to do.

Answer: TRUE
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 195
Skill: Knowledge

6) The poverty line does not take into account things aside from food, shelter, and clothes that are equally necessary, like child care, health care, and transportation.

Answer: TRUE
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 203
Skill: Knowledge
7) Elderly Americans are more likely than others in society to be poor.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 205
   Skill: Knowledge

8) For women of color and their children, poverty is less of a concern.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 205
   Skill: Knowledge

9) Within the culture of poverty model it is argued that children are socialized to believe that they have nothing to strive for.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 206
   Skill: Comprehension

10) Modernization theory contends that a nation's poverty is largely based on its people lacking a "work ethic" that stresses thrift and hard work.
    Answer: TRUE
    Diff: 2 Page Ref: 214
    Skill: Comprehension

7.4 Short Answer

1) What is social stratification?
   Answer: Social stratification is a system of structured social inequality and the structure of mobility in a society.
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 190
   Skill: Comprehension

2) What is a meritocracy?
   Answer: A meritocracy is a social stratification system where the most "meritorious" will rise to the top, and those who are less so will sink to the bottom. It is a belief that holds that those who rule deserve to rule because they merit it.
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 191
   Skill: Knowledge

3) What is the modern form of stratification known as class based on?
   Answer: Class is based on economic position, a person's occupation, income, or possessions.
   Diff: 3 Page Ref: 193
   Skill: Comprehension

4) What is the bourgeoisie?
   Answer: The bourgeoisie were upper-class capitalists who, during Karl Marx's life, owned the means of production.
   Diff: 3 Page Ref: 194
   Skill: Knowledge
5) What three dimensions did Weber base his stratification theory on?
   Answer: The three dimensions that Weber's theory of stratification is based on are: class, status, and party (political).
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 194
   Skill: Comprehension

6) According to Weber, what relationship is status based on?
   Answer: Status is based on the relationship you have to consumption.
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 195
   Skill: Knowledge

7) Why is the lower class also called the "working poor"?
   Answer: The lower class is also called the "working poor" to avoid social stigma.
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 198
   Skill: Comprehension

8) What financial support does the underclass receive?
   Answer: The underclass has no income and no connection to the job market. Major support comes from welfare and food stamps.
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 198
   Skill: Knowledge

9) Why is the term "feminization of poverty" applied to the increasing numbers of poor people in the United States?
   Answer: The term "feminization of poverty" is applied because women make up the largest portion of the increasing numbers of poor people in the United States.
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 205
   Skill: Application

10) What is intergenerational mobility? In what direction can the mobility occur?
    Answer: Intergenerational mobility occurs when you have moved into a different class than your parents. The mobility can be in a downward or an upward direction, placing you in a lower class than your parents or a higher class.
    Diff: 1  Page Ref: 209
    Skill: Comprehension

7.5 Essay

1) Explain each of the three dimensions of Max Weber's theory on stratification.
   Answer: The three dimensions of Weber's theory on stratification are: class, status, and power (or party). Class is based simply on your relationship to production, what you do for a living and what you earn. Status is based on your relationship to consumption; it is the social prestige of what other people think of you and your lifestyle. Power is the ability to do what you want to do. It allows for you to have a certain amount of control over your life.
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 194–195
   Skill: Comprehension
2) Mollie Oshansky developed the poverty line or poverty threshold. What is this poverty line based on and why is it criticized as being insufficient?

Answer: The poverty line is an estimated minimum income required to pay for food, shelter, and clothing. Anyone who falls below this estimated income is categorized as poor. The poverty line is criticized as being insufficient for several reasons. Its calculations are too low, given that shelter and clothing cost more than food, and the poverty line assumes food will cost more than either of those. It doesn’t take into account significant differences in cost of living in various regions of the United States. For example, the cost of living in a major city like New York is higher than Omaha, Nebraska, where it is lower. It doesn’t include other expenses that are part of daily life such as child care, medical care and transportation.

Diff: 2  
Page Ref: 203  
Skill: Evaluation

3) Briefly describe who is poor in America in comparison to the stereotypes of the poor.

Answer: The reality of the poor in America is that the poor come from all ethnic backgrounds, they live throughout the United States, and high percentages of poor people live in the rural south. The poor do work; in fact, three out of five work full-time but are still poor. Women and children are more likely to be poor than men, and the poverty rate among female-headed households is six times that of married-couple families. Further, the elderly are less likely than others to be poor in America but are more likely to experience a greater burden of poverty due to illness, medical expenses, isolation, and lack of social support.

Diff: 3  
Page Ref: 204–205  
Skill: Comprehension

4) What is the culture of poverty?

Answer: The culture of poverty is a theory that was developed by Oscar Lewis. This theory holds that poverty is not a result of individual inadequacies but of larger social and cultural factors. Lewis posited that poor children are socialized into a lifestyle of poverty, where they are taught that they have nothing to strive for, and that there is no point to work to better their current living conditions. As adults these children grow up to simply accept a life of poverty and will raise their children to do the same. Poverty in this theory is transmitted from one generation to the next.

Diff: 1  
Page Ref: 206  
Skill: Knowledge

5) According to Wallerstein, world system theory is composed of four interrelated elements. Please briefly describe these elements.

Answer: The four interrelated elements in world system theory are (1) a global market of goods and labor; (2) the division of the population into different economic classes, based loosely on the Marxian division of owners and workers; (3) an international system of formal and informal political relations among the most powerful countries, who compete or cooperate with each other to shape the world economy; and (4) the division of countries into three broad economic zones known as the core, periphery, and semiperiphery, with the wealthier zones exploiting the poorer ones.

Diff: 3  
Page Ref: 216–217  
Skill: Knowledge
7.6 Open Book

1) Examine Figure 7.1 "Household Income in the United States". Explain what the concepts of stratification and class are and how they are represented in the figure.

Answer: The social stratification system in the United States, where people are divided into ranks with some ranked higher or lower than others. Within this system the rank people share with others is called class; class is based on income, power, and prestige. The figure is divided up into different household incomes, with a smaller percentage of household incomes having more wealth and most likely possessing a higher social class and being higher in the stratification system, while as one goes down the figure there is a decrease in one's social class and the persons with these household incomes being lower in the social stratification system.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 196–Figure 7.1
Skill: Analysis

2) After analyzing Figure 7.3 "The Dream Gap", first define what the "dream line" is and then explain the differences in the three incomes offered over time. What does the difference between the "dream line" and the other two lines suggest about the American dream?

Answer: The "dream line" is a no-frills version of the American dream for an urban or suburban family of four. The "dream line" includes the "four H's" which are: housing (owning a single-family home), high-quality child care, full health coverage, and higher education (enough savings to make sure both children can attend a public, four-year college or university). The "dream line" in 1973 was only slightly higher, by less than $2,000, than the actual earned income of a dual-income family at minimum wage and was less than $4000 higher than the estimated poverty line. However, over the last thirty years the gap has become increasing larger with the 2003 "dream line" being more than $26,000 over the actual earned income of a dual-income family at minimum wage and almost $30,000 more than what the poverty line estimates a family would need to survive in the United States. This increasing gap between what people need for a basic American dream and the reality they live means that the American dream is simply out of reach for many American families.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 204–Figure 7.3
Skill: Analysis

3) Figure 7.5 "The World by Income" shows the differences between countries based on economic and social indicators from the World Bank. Explain why some countries are given a lower ranking than others.

Answer: Countries given a lower ranking have a low gross domestic product "GDP" (low income countries account for about 2% of the world's GDP). They are seen to have a lower quality of work because they are not industrialized and use muscle or animal power to complete the work they do. Lower-ranking countries have a lower life expectancy of around 50 years of age and their infant mortality rate is higher. The literacy rate in lower-ranked countries is very low and the percentage of children 10–14 years of age is also high leading to a reduced education outcome for the countries. The World Bank also classifies quality of life based on birth rate with poorer countries having a higher birth rate, a greater disparity in the distribution of wealth between the rich and the poor, and a larger indication of gender inequality present with limited opportunities for women.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 214–Figure 7.5
Skill: Evaluation
Chapter 8  Race and Ethnicity

8.1 Multiple Choice

1) Which of the following statements is *most accurate* in relationship to race?
   A) Race depends on an assumption of biological distinction.
   B) Race is not a socially constructed belief; it is instead a genetic reality.
   C) Race depends on an assumption of a cultural distinction.
   D) Race does not impede a person’s social standing in post–industrialized nations.

Answer: A  
*Diff: 2  Page Ref: 224  
Skill: Evaluation*

2) If a person identifies as an Italian–American they have identified themselves in terms of what concept?
   A) Race  
   B) Domestic kinship  
   C) Political affiliation  
   D) Ethnicity  

Answer: D  
*Diff: 3  Page Ref: 224  
Skill: Application*

3) To sociologists, the problems with conceptualizing race as a biological distinction do **NOT** include which of the following?
   A) There is no good definition of what race exactly is.
   B) The racial category of color is not clear-cut because we are able to perceive color in thousands of gradients, understanding the differences both within and between groups.
   C) Race has been a constant that has continually been based on biological and physical characteristics that have allowed for the divide between social groups to be maintained.
   D) That race has not been a constant; what is now defined by skin color or another biological characteristic was once defined in terms of cultural traits, like the French “race” who lived in France and spoke French.

Answer: C  
*Diff: 3  Page Ref: 225  
Skill: Evaluation*

4) The attempt to outlaw interracial relationships in the United States was based on what belief?
   A) That the mixing of the races was considered deviant.
   B) That children of mixed-race unions would be intellectually superior to single-race children.
   C) That children of mixed-race unions would be more moral and work to better society, making it harder for those who were of single-race heritage.
   D) That the mixing of the races was too progressive for society and needed to wait for a more modern era.

Answer: A  
*Diff: 2  Page Ref: 226  
Skill: Knowledge*
5) For a racial ethnic group to be classified as a minority which of the following characteristics must be present?
   A) Identifiability, in that minority group members share (or are assumed to share) physical or cultural traits that distinguish them from the dominant group.
   B) Differential power, meaning there must be significant differences in access to economic, social, and political resources.
   C) Solidarity and group awareness, in that there is membership to a definable category of people present.
   D) Ascribed status because membership to the group is something that you are born with and it is not voluntary.
   E) All of the above
   Answer: E
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 228
   Skill: Comprehension

6) What is solidarity defined as?
   A) Membership that you are born with, something that is not voluntary.
   B) The awareness of membership in a definable category of people, that defines an "us" and "them".
   C) Sharing (or assumed to share) physical or cultural traits that distinguish a group from the dominant group.
   D) Significant differences with regard to access to economic, social, and political resources.
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1    Page Ref: 228
   Skill: Knowledge

7) Which of the following is most accurate in relation to a majority group?
   A) A group whose members experience privilege but are unable to access power because of their group membership.
   B) A group whose members do not experience privilege and access to power because of their group membership.
   C) A group whose members do not experience privilege but do have access to power because of their group membership.
   D) A group whose members experience privilege and access to power because of their group membership.
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 228–229
   Skill: Evaluation

8) Stacey’s family is of Polish descent; however, Stacey was forbidden to speak Polish in the home and only spoke English and she was taught to embrace American cultural traditions over Polish ones. Stacey would be known more as American than Polish and her lack of a Polish identity illustrates what concept?
   A) Stereotyping           B) Acculturation
   C) Assimilation           D) Pluralism
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 230–231
   Skill: Application
9) When a person makes a generalization about an entire group that is oversimplified and exaggerated, he/she has relied upon what to form this generalization?
   A) A stereotype
   B) A stigma
   C) A conscript
   D) None of the above
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 231
   Skill: Comprehension

10) Refusing to associate with members of a group merely based on the concept of race is known as what form of racism?
    A) Covert
    B) Overt
    C) Hidden
    D) Public
    Answer: B
    Diff: 2  Page Ref: 234
    Skill: Comprehension

11) Which of the following is NOT an example of discrimination?
    A) A white employer hiring a white person over a more qualified black person because the employer does not trust the black work ethic.
    B) A teacher grading Asian students harder than other racial or ethnic groups because the teacher believes that Asians are smarter than non-Asians.
    C) A female clerk waiting on a black couple who was first in the store, instead of waiting on a Hispanic couple who entered the store second.
    D) A store clerk following a young male Latino throughout the store and accusing him of stealing because he looks suspicious.
    Answer: C
    Diff: 3  Page Ref: 234-235
    Skill: Application

12) Which sociologist divided prejudice and discrimination into four categories: all-weather bigots, fair-weather bigots, fair-weather liberals, all-weather liberals?
    A) W.E.B. DuBois
    B) Robert Merton
    C) Emile Durkheim
    D) Talcott Parsons
    Answer: B
    Diff: 1  Page Ref: 235
    Skill: Knowledge

13) Which of the following demonstrates a characteristic of all-weather liberals?
    A) Will tell a racist joke only when they are sure they will receive a positive reaction.
    B) Will not tell a racist joke nor respond favorably to one.
    C) Will not tell a racist joke but may laugh at one to avoid embarrassment or starting an argument.
    D) Will tell a racist joke even if they know the people around them will disapprove.
    Answer: B
    Diff: 1  Page Ref: 235
    Skill: Application
14) Which of following is most accurate about institutional discrimination?
   A) It is not particularly subtle but is highly pervasive.
   B) It is particularly subtle but is not pervasive.
   C) It is particularly subtle and is highly pervasive.
   D) It is particularly subtle and pervasive but is not deeply embedded in institutions like education.

Answer: C
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 236
Skill: Evaluation

15) What year did the Fair Housing Act ban discrimination in housing?
   A) 1957   B) 1968   C) 1973   D) 1982

Answer: B
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 236
Skill: Knowledge

16) Segregation is best expressed by which of the following?
   A) The practice of physically sharing a meal between a Latino person and an African-American person.
   B) Depicting racial and ethnic groups in a variety of entertainment roles, showcasing the varied roles in life that members within these groups experience.
   C) That divided school districts receive equal resources and the same educational experience.
   D) Having separate drinking fountains and washrooms that are labeled "whites only" or "blacks only".

Answer: D
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 236-237
Skill: Application

17) What Supreme Court case concluded that "separate but equal" was never actually equal?
   A) Plessy v. Ferguson
   B) Brown v. Board of Education, Topeka Kansas
   C) Dred Scott v. Sanford
   D) Board of Education of Oklahoma City v. Dowell

Answer: B
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 237
Skill: Knowledge
18) How is integration defined?
   A) The psychological intermingling of the races organized as a concerted legal and social effort to bring equal access and racial equality through racial mixing in institutions and communities.
   B) The physical separation of the races organized as a concerted legal and social effort to bring equal access and racial equality through racial division in institutions and communities.
   C) The physical intermingling of the races organized as a concerted legal and social effort to bring equal access and racial equality through racial mixing in institutions and communities.
   D) The nonphysical intermingling of the races organized loosely through minimal social effort to bring equal access and racial equality through racial mixing in institutions and communities.

Answer: C
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 237
Skill: Knowledge

19) What was the system in South Africa where there was mandated segregation present known as?
   A) Integration
   B) Miscegenation
   C) De facto
   D) Apartheid

Answer: D
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 237
Skill: Knowledge

20) Which of the following is NOT a reason cited for the continuation of Affirmative Action?
   A) Minorities who perform above their majority counterparts in education and the work force face a lack of resources creating barriers for them from advancement.
   B) Minorities have achieved an equal footing in society that removes the institutional discrimination that once existed.
   C) Minorities face discrimination in education practices that may disadvantage them in the application process for college or university.
   D) Minorities do face discrimination in hiring practices.

Answer: B
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 237-238
Skill: Analysis

21) Which of these is cited as a possible negative outcome from Affirmative Action?
   A) Minority men are given equal access to promotions in the work force as their majority counterparts.
   B) Minority women are able to receive equal footing in the work force to their majority counterparts.
   C) Minority men and women sometimes receive the role of a token and are not respected regardless of their ability to do the job.
   D) Educational and work place environments have become more diverse, increasing understanding of racial and ethnic groups.

Answer: C
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 238
Skill: Analysis
22) The Know-Nothing Party was formed in 1849 to promote anti-Catholic and anti-immigrant legislation. The Know-Nothing Party illustrates what type of group?
   A) Enemy combatant group  B) Hate group  
   C) Divisive nation group  D) Ardor group
   Answer: B  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 238-239  
   Skill: Knowledge

23) Which of the following would NOT be an example of a hate group?
   A) Southern Poverty Law Center  B) Ku Klux Klan  
   C) Aryan Nation  D) Know-Nothing Party
   Answer: A  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 238-239  
   Skill: Application

24) What does primordial theory suggest?
   A) That the innate differences between people are not as important as political, social, and economic processes.  
   B) That the conflict that in-groups face is a result of their interior conflict.  
   C) That conflict exists between in-groups and out-groups.  
   D) That we prefer people that are not like us, we seek those who are different.
   Answer: C  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 240  
   Skill: Knowledge

25) What does conflict theory suggest that prejudice is used for?
   A) As a tool by the elite to maintain social power  
   B) A mechanism of the working class to divide and conquer  
   C) As a tool by the underclass to gain social power  
   D) None of the above
   Answer: A  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 240  
   Skill: Knowledge

26) What does NOT illustrate an example of a scapegoat?
   A) Mexican immigrants who are being blamed for taking American jobs from good Americans who are now out of jobs because of Mexicans.  
   B) A powerful CEO who has a great deal of social support with little attention paid to his critics.  
   C) Jews in Nazi Germany being blamed for all economic and political difficulties that Germany faced.  
   D) Mothers as a whole being blamed for any social ill that affects society, including a weakened economy because they are not in the home.
   Answer: B  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 240  
   Skill: Application
27) How is the matrix of domination defined?
   A) An interlocking system of control in which each type of inequality reinforces the others, so that the impact of one cannot be fully understood without also considering the others.
   B) A system of control where equality is reinforced, allowing for an understanding of social differences.
   C) An interlocking system of control that is based on one form of inequality overpowering all others allowing for this primary source of inequality to be understood alone.
   D) A system of control where inequality is essential but there is an ability to understand each type of inequality separately.
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 240-241
   Skill: Knowledge

28) What best describes a “self-fulfilling prophecy”?
   A) We challenge stereotypes by looking beyond the surface of a person.
   B) We see what we want to see, what fulfills our expectations and confirms stereotypes.
   C) We do not see what we expect to see, instead allowing stereotypes to be challenged.
   D) We see what we want to see, but we do not allow for our expectations to be fulfilled or confirmation of stereotypes to occur.
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 241
   Skill: Knowledge

29) According to the text, which of the following would NOT be a way to overcome prejudice?
   A) Having strong role models that contradict stereotypes
   B) People of different groups working together toward a common goal
   C) By simply have contact with people who are different
   D) Decreasing institutional forms of discrimination that make inequality seem normal and natural
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 242
   Skill: Comprehension

30) What best describes an ethnic group?
   A) A group that shares common biological origins and cultural beliefs but not a history
   B) A group that shares physical and biological distinctions
   C) A group that shares a common physical location and language but not a cultural heritage
   D) A group that shares a common ancestry, history, or culture
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 242
   Skill: Knowledge
31) Which of the following reasons would one cite to indicate that Native Americans are worse off in terms of social support and acceptance in the United States than other minorities?
   A) Higher poverty rate for Native Americans than any other ethnic group
   B) Higher rate of alcoholism for Native Americans than white and Hispanics, in spite of having a lower percentage of "current drinkers"
   C) Lower life expectancy for Native Americans than the nation as a whole
   D) Lower national average of high school graduation and college attendance rates for Native Americans
   E) All of the above
   Answer: E
   Diff: 3 Page Ref: 244
   Skill: Comprehension

32) What is the fastest-growing minority group in the United States?
   A) Germans  B) Africans  C) Irish  D) Hispanics
   Answer: D
   Diff: 3 Page Ref: 245
   Skill: Knowledge

33) Which ethnic group is often depicted as a "model minority"?
   A) Native–Americans  B) Asian–Americans
   C) African–Americans  D) Hispanic–Americans
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 248
   Skill: Knowledge

34) What phrase is often promoted as a sign of American acceptance of difference, lack of prejudice, and the ability to bring together all cultural differences within a singular American culture?
   A) The half and half  B) The empty kettle
   C) The chunky stew  D) The melting pot
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 251
   Skill: Knowledge

35) Which of the following does NOT describe the process of assimilation?
   A) Maintaining long–held cultural traditions at the expense of social acceptance.
   B) Adopting the language of the dominant culture and no longer speaking the language of one’s "homeland”.
   C) Abandoning long–held cultural traditions and embracing the dominant culture.
   D) Leaving behind traits of culture that would make one appear different.
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 251
   Skill: Knowledge
8.2 Fill in the Blank

1) ______ is often used to define the biological distinction that is used to rate and organize social groups.
   A) Ethnicity          B) Tribal identification
   C) Race              D) Nationalism
Answer: C
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 224
Skill: Knowledge

2) ______ refers to the assumption of cultural differences to rate and organize social groups.
   A) Race      B) Ethnicity
   C) Nationalism    D) Tribal identification
Answer: B
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 224
Skill: Knowledge

3) A ______ group is one whose members have less power and access to resources than other groups in society.
   A) Majority  B) Modal  C) Median  D) Minority
Answer: D
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 228
Skill: Knowledge

4) Identifiability is used to describe the idea that minority groups share (or are assumed to share) ______ or ______ traits that distinguish them from the dominant group.
   A) Physical; economic  B) Economic; cultural
   C) Cultural; physical  D) Educational; physical
Answer: C
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 228
Skill: Knowledge

5) In the United States, scientists developed theories of ______ that argued there should be programs and laws to breed a superior race, one believed to be superior to the many immigrants that were coming into the United States.
   A) Racialized  B) Eugenics  C) Genocide  D) Hereditary
Answer: B
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 230
Skill: Comprehension

6) Samuel thought Lee was going to be a bad driver based on a ______ that Samuel holds against Asian-American drivers.
   A) Prejudice  B) Objectism  C) Typecasting  D) Stigma
Answer: A
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 231
Skill: Application
7) ______ are generalizations about a group which are oversimplified and exaggerated, failing to acknowledge individual differences within a group.

   A) Pluralisms  B) Stereotypes  
   C) Particularisms  D) Miscegenations

Answer: B  
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 231
Skill: Knowledge

8) Racism can be either ______ or ______.

   A) Covert; overt  B) Subtle; covert  
   C) Overt; manifest  D) Overt; subtle

Answer: D  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 234
Skill: Comprehension

9) ______ occurs when prejudice and stereotypes are acted upon and most often affect the group in question negatively.

   A) Discrimination  B) Egalitarianism  
   C) Favoritism  D) Impartiality

Answer: A  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 234
Skill: Knowledge

10) A person who is prejudiced against some minority groups, but does not discriminate when there may be negative consequences, could be called a(n) ______.

    A) All-weather bigot  B) Fair-weather bigot  
    C) All-weather liberal  D) Fair-weather liberal

Answer: B  
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 235
Skill: Knowledge

11) According to Robert Merton, the American ideal of a(n) ______ would not be prejudiced and would not discriminate.

    A) All-weather bigot  B) Fair-weather bigot  
    C) All-weather liberal  D) Fair-weather liberal

Answer: C  
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 235
Skill: Knowledge

12) ______ discrimination is the most subtle and pervasive type of discrimination, deeply embedded in places like the educational system, business world, or health care.

    A) Individual  B) Interactional  C) Particular  D) Institutional

Answer: D  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 236
Skill: Comprehension
13) Segregation or the _______ between the white majority and the minority groups (especially African Americans) was law in the United States.

A) Emotional separation  B) Physical separation  
C) Psychological separation  D) Psychosomatic separation

Answer: B
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 236  Skill: Comprehension

14) In _______, the Supreme Court ruled that "separate but equal" accommodations for blacks and whites were not discriminatory.

A) Plessy v. Ferguson  B) Brown v. Board of Education, Topeka Kansas  
C) Dred Scott v. Sanford  D) Board of Education of Oklahoma City v. Dowell

Answer: A
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 237  Skill: Knowledge

15) _______ best describes the system of segregation where inferiority is institutionalized and legal; South Africa is a famous example.

A) "Separate but equal"  B) Isolationism  
C) Seclusionary  D) Apartheid

Answer: D
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 237  Skill: Knowledge

16) Programs that attempt to assure that minorities get fair treatment in employment applications would be illustrative of _______.

A) Affirmative Movement  B) Affirmative Action  
C) Apartheid  D) A quota system

Answer: B
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 237  Skill: Application

17) Ahmad is the single Middle-Eastern person within his work department; often he feels like he is a _______.

A) Symbol  B) Icon  C) Token  D) Emblem

Answer: C
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 238  Skill: Application

18) According to frustration-aggression theory, people are _______ and when they can't reach these they become frustrated and angry.

A) Object directed  B) Goal directed  
C) Ambition directed  D) Article directed

Answer: B
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 240  Skill: Comprehension
19) The interlocking system of control in which each type of inequality reinforces the others, so that the impact of one cannot be fully understood without also considering the others, is referred to by Patricia Hill Collins as a ________.

A) Template of domination  
B) Matrix of oppression
C) Template of oppression  
D) Matrix of domination

Answer: D  
Diff: 2  
Page Ref: 240-241  
Skill: Comprehension

20) ________ is when a person sees what she/he expects to see and does not see what she/he doesn't expect to see.

A) Pre-existence prophecy  
B) Self-fulfilling article
C) Self-fulfilling prophecy  
D) Prophecy adherence

Answer: C  
Diff: 1  
Page Ref: 241  
Skill: Knowledge

21) Ethnic groups are defined as sharing a common ancestry, history, and ________.

A) Asset attainment  
B) Political affiliation
C) Eye color  
D) Culture

Answer: D  
Diff: 2  
Page Ref: 242  
Skill: Knowledge

22) The United States is often called a ________.

A) Nation of natives  
B) Nation of immigrants
C) Nation of tribes  
D) Nation of the indigenous

Answer: B  
Diff: 1  
Page Ref: 243  
Skill: Knowledge

23) Prejudice and discrimination against ________ has increased in the United States over the last decade, especially after the 9/11 terrorist attacks.

A) Middle Easterners  
B) Arabs
C) Muslims  
D) All of the above

Answer: D  
Diff: 2  
Page Ref: 249  
Skill: Knowledge

24) When two groups come into contact and the minority abandons their traditional culture to embrace the dominant culture, the minority group has ________.

A) Resisted  
B) Assimilated
C) Acculturated  
D) Segregated

Answer: B  
Diff: 1  
Page Ref: 251  
Skill: Comprehension
25) Sheila’s belief in _______ has her maintain that different groups in society can treat each other with respect and not discriminate even if minority groups maintain their own cultural distinctiveness.
   A) Pluralism          B) Assimilation
   C) Segregation        D) Solidarity

Answer: A
Diff: 3     Page Ref: 252
Skill: Application

8.3 True or False

1) Race depends on an assumption of inherent cultural distinctions that allow for groups to be categorized or rated.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 1     Page Ref: 224
   Skill: Knowledge

2) Sociologists understand race not as a biological distinction but as a social construction based on the assumption that there is a biological distinction between groups.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 225
   Skill: Comprehension

3) Laws that supported an outlaw on miscegenation were not removed from the United States until 1967.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 3     Page Ref: 226
   Skill: Comprehension

4) A minority group such as a race or ethnicity is defined strictly by being a numerical minority.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 3     Page Ref: 228
   Skill: Knowledge

5) Majority groups in the United States receive a certain social privilege from their majority group membership that allows for them to have access to power.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 228-229
   Skill: Comprehension

6) Eugenics movements are based on the belief that certain groups should be eliminated from society as they are inferior.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 1     Page Ref: 230
   Skill: Knowledge

7) Prejudice describes a set of beliefs and attitudes that causes people to negatively "prejudge" people based on their social location.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 1     Page Ref: 231
   Skill: Knowledge
8) Affirmative action programs are meant to help unqualified minorities move up into positions of power over majority group members.

Answer: FALSE
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 237
Skill: Knowledge

9) Scapegoats are singled out because they are a weak, convenient, and socially approved target.

Answer: TRUE
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 240
Skill: Application

10) In the United States it could be argued that the concept of the melting pot has been used to assimilate groups into abandoning their cultural tradition in order to create a single, savory Americanized soup or culture.

Answer: TRUE
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 251
Skill: Evaluation

8.4 Short Answer

1) What is race as a social category?
Answer: Race is a poorly-defined social category that depends on the assumption of biological distinction to rate and organize social groups.
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 224-225
Skill: Knowledge

2) How is a stereotype defined?
Answer: A stereotype is a generalization about a group of people that is oversimplified and exaggerated; it fails to acknowledge individual differences within a group.
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 231
Skill: Knowledge

3) What is racism?
Answer: Racism is a particularly powerful form of prejudice that includes not only a belief in general stereotypes but also a belief that one race (usually defined as white) is inherently superior to the others.
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 234
Skill: Knowledge

4) What is integration?
Answer: Integration is the physical intermingling of different groups, most notably racial and ethnic groups that were previously separated.
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 237
Skill: Knowledge

5) Why is the term "token" applied to certain minority group members?
Answer: The term is applied because the member is seen as a representative of the minority group he/she belongs to rather than as an individual person.
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 238
Skill: Application
6) What is a scapegoat?
   Answer: A scapegoat is a convenient, weak, and socially approved target on which to blame
economic or social loss or insecurity.
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 240
   Skill: Knowledge

7) What does primordial theory suggest?
   Answer: Primordial theory suggests that individuals have an innate preference for people in
their own groups and that conflict thus occurs between in-groups and out-groups.
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 240
   Skill: Knowledge

8) How is an ethnic group defined?
   Answer: An ethnic group is defined as a group set apart from other groups by language and
cultural traditions. Ethnic groups share a common ancestry, history, or culture.
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 242
   Skill: Knowledge

9) What is genocide?
   Answer: Genocide is the planned, systematic destruction of a racial, political, or ethnic group.
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 250
   Skill: Knowledge

10) What is pluralism?
    Answer: Pluralism maintains that different groups in a stable society can treat each other with
mutual respect and that minority cultures can maintain their own distinctiveness and
still participate in the greater society without discrimination.
    Diff: 3  Page Ref: 252
    Skill: Knowledge

8.5 Essay

1) How does sociology understand race and ethnicity?
   Answer: Race and ethnicity are socially constructed concepts. Race is based on an assumption of
a biological distinction while ethnicity is based on an assumption of inherent cultural
differences. Both are used to rate and organize social groups in society. Sociologists
understand that resources are often allocated in society on the basis of race or ethnicity.
This practice leads to unequal treatment, power, privilege, income, and prestige that is
dependent on what race or ethnicity one is seen as being part of.
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 224-225
   Skill: Knowledge
2) Briefly compare the differences that exist between majority and minority groups within the United States.

Answer: The majority group is a group whose members experience privilege and access to power because of their group membership. In the United States, one becomes part of the majority group if one is white, particularly if one is a white male. White males have the most access to power by extension of the privilege they experience simply by being white males; white females would be a second in this based on their status as white. However, those who fall outside of this social norm would be part of a minority group based on race and/or ethnicity. Minority groups, a group which one is born into and has a distinguishable identity, has less power and access to resources than other groups in society because of their membership as a minority. This results in a limited amount of opportunities for some people solely based on race or ethnicity and an increased amount of opportunities for those in the majority group. Minority groups in the United States include African-Americans, Native-Americans, Hispanic-Americans (Latin-Americans), Middle-Eastern Americans and others who are identified as being outside the majority group.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 228-229
Skill: Synthesis

3) Compare overt and subtle racism and offer examples of each in your comparison.

Answer: Overt racism is a systematic prejudice applied to members of a group in clear and manifest ways. Overt racism would be present in hate speech, open discrimination against job applicants, and an outright refusal to associate with members from this group. Overt racism does not hide itself but is open in its approach. Subtle racism is systematic prejudice applied to members of a group in quiet or even unconscious ways. Here, someone may not be aware of their prejudice; they may be simply using a set of mental categories that have been unconsciously internalized about a group based on stereotypes. It can include simply shifting one’s handbag when passing a black man without being aware that one has done it.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 234
Skill: Synthesis

4) Explain what institutional discrimination is and offer reasons why it is difficult to correct?

Answer: Institutional discrimination is the most subtle and pervasive type of discrimination, deeply embedded in institutions like education, business, health care, criminal justice, and the mass media. It is very difficult to correct because the promotion of discriminatory practices and traditions have such a long history of being utilized that they just “seem to make sense”. Therefore, people accept them on the basis that they are what works and what has always been done with little questioning of the inherent inequality they promote. Minority groups in this system become the victims of systematic oppression, even when only a few people, or none at all, are trying to deliberately discriminate against them.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 236
Skill: Analysis
5) What is assimilation? Offer a reason why an ethnic group would complete this process.

Answer: Assimilation occurs when two groups come into contact with each other; the minority group abandons their traditional culture to embrace the dominant culture. This process is often completed by ethnic groups in order for them to gain acceptance by the dominant group. The acceptance an ethnic group receives by assimilating can translate into entrance into the work force, ability to intermarry members of the dominant group, and the opportunity to move up in social status.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 251-252
Skill: Comprehension

8.6 Open Book

1) Examine Table 8.1 "Multiracial Identification by Race". What does this suggest about the views on miscegenation? What has the change socially and legally been in relation to this concept? Offer a reason for the percentage of relationships that exist between whites and blacks. Please remember to define miscegenation in your response.

Answer: Miscegenation was how people labeled interracial romantic couples in the United States. The belief was that these relationships were socially deviant and should be illegal. The majority of states in the United States banned interracial marriage until 1967. However, as the figure indicates that while there has been an increase in social acceptance and no legal barrier to interracial couples, there still is a lower occurrence of romantic relationships between white and black persons. This lower rate of relationships may be due to the ongoing social problem of racism and there is a larger stigma on white and black relationships. This is most likely a holdover from the older social views that made these relationships illegal for fear of the relationships creating inferior children; now the fear may be that the children would not be socially accepted even though they are not inherently inferior to their peers.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 226-Table 8.1
Skill: Analysis

2) Using Table 8.2 "Discredited Pseudo-Scientific Racial Categories", please explain how we got "white" people.

Answer: The purpose of dividing people into these categories was to create an order by which people were ranked and those who were labeled Teutonic people (from England, Germany, and Scandinavia) were defined as white. Their cultural beliefs and practices became a standard for understanding what it meant to be white. Whereas people from other parts of Europe and the world were not believed to be white. In the late 19th century this racial classification and the "discovery" that Europe had inferior and superior races lead to first a social movement based on eugenics. This movement would promote a science of "breeding" which would increase the good stock of the existing Teutonic or white people in the United States and decrease the bad stock which existed in recent immigrant groups. However, gradually some groups became labeled as "white". These groups included the Irish, Italians, European Jews, and some other European ethnic groups. These groups were probably deemed white because they assimilated to the dominant culture of the United States and they "chose" to be white. In the United States, the standard for white is to act like their native-born Protestant whites, who were seen as being white.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 229-Table 8.2
Skill: Evaluation
3) Figure 8.2 "Offenses by Bias Motivation, 2005" shows differences in offenses by bias motivation. Please describe what the offenses represent (what type of crime)? What are the rates for each motivator? Also, offer a reason for the largest bias motivator that is listed.

Answer: The offenses listed in the figure are representative of hate crimes, where membership in a particular minority group is used as a reason to make a minority person a victim of crime. The figure shows the differences in rates with 56% of the crimes motivated by a racial bias, 15.7% by a religious bias, 14% by sexual orientation, 13.7% by ethnic or national origin bias, and 0.6% against disability. These differences appear to indicate that race is the most-often cited reason for a hate crime; this is possibly because hate groups who target racial minorities are still in existence in the United States, promoting violence as a tool to express their racist beliefs. It may also be that individuals who are not part of hate groups but internalize underlying racist beliefs that exist in the United States act violently as a means of expressing them.
9.1 Multiple Choice

1) Which of the following statements is most accurate to the concept of gender?
   A) Gender is solely related to a person’s biological makeup.
   B) Gender refers to the cultural meanings of masculinity and femininity.
   C) Gender is not distinguishable from sex.
   D) Gender creates a system where equality is easily attainable for women.

   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 258
   Skill: Evaluation

2) Which of the following illustrates how gender can vary?
   A) Gender tends to remain constant over time, with variation mostly related to types of clothing men and women wear.
   B) Gender definitions within a society are unlikely to have much variation unlike two different societies when compared to each other.
   C) Gender may be different for a man or a woman at age 20 than at age 40 or age 70; life experiences impact gender.
   D) Gender variation is limited to industrial societies which have seen many changes in male and female roles.

   Answer: C
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 259
   Skill: Application

3) Sociologists are aware that other identities, like class or race, affect one’s gender identity causing an intersection of these identities. This realization causes these sociologists to speak of gender identities as plural: masculinities and femininities. Which statement is most accurate when discussing the plural term?
   A) The recognition of the plural allows for us to see how conflicts between different groups, i.e., class, are also able to be communicated in gender terms.
   B) The plural allows for us to understand that there is little difference between groups.
   C) The plural creates an understanding of the homogeneity both with intra–gender and inter–gender groups.
   D) That there are largely small differences within groups, for example, women are mostly alike other women.

   Answer: A
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 259
   Skill: Evaluation
4) Sociologists today tend to study the intersections, or intersectionality, of identity. Which of the following identities would be studied with gender?
   A) Class
   B) Race
   C) Age
   D) Region
   E) All of the above
Answer: E
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 259
Skill: Comprehension

5) What is the name given to social order in which men hold power over women?
   A) Patriarchy
   B) Egalitarian
   C) Radical masculine
   D) Patrilineal
Answer: A
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 259
Skill: Knowledge

6) When males and females developed different "reproductive strategies" to ensure that they reproduce themselves, this is called?
   A) Evolutionary disguise
   B) Evolutionary imperative
   C) Environmental adjustment
   D) Reproductive stratification
Answer: B
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 260
Skill: Knowledge

7) Which school of thought would apply to females being considered "naturally" monogamous while males are not because they must spread their seed?
   A) Evolutionary adjustments
   B) Sociological imperative
   C) Evolutionary imperative
   D) Socio–biological selections
Answer: C
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 260
Skill: Application

8) Secondary sex characteristics do NOT include which of the following?
   A) Changing of a boy’s voice
   B) Breast development in girls
   C) Development of the ovaries
   D) Boys growing facial hair
Answer: C
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 262
Skill: Application

9) Frederich Engels believed what contributed to male domination and helped shape all modern political institutions?
   A) Communal property
   B) Group marriages
   C) Private property
   D) Gender equality
Answer: C
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 264
Skill: Comprehension
10) Who was the philosopher that observed that the modern society created nuclear families as a solution to transfer private property in an orderly manner?
   A) Frederich Engels  B) Emile Durkheim
   C) Margaret Mead  D) Marvin Harris
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 264
   Skill: Knowledge

11) Cross-cultural research has allowed for researchers to experience the different ways gender is understood in other cultures. What is one example of challenging our Western gender beliefs that could be found in this research?
   A) Some cultures appear to have more than two genders; some like the Navaho appear to have three.
   B) Men do not share in pregnancy or childbirth in other cultures, so men in the United States should no longer assist their wives.
   C) Females in developing nations have more power and status than their male counterparts.
   D) Gender rituals keep strict boundaries in all other cultures, making the West appear to lack any gender norms.
   Answer: A
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 264–265
   Skill: Comprehension

12) Gender socialization is defined as
   A) The male–female distinction as an organizing principle of life.
   B) The process by which males and females are taught the appropriate behaviors, attitudes, and traits for their biological sex.
   C) The process by which males and females are given a biological identity.
   D) The social process of learning egalitarianism and how to apply it to gender inequality.
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 266
   Skill: Knowledge

13) Which of the following demonstrates a non–traditional approach to gender socialization?
   A) Painting a girl's nursery room pink  B) Giving a boy a toy soldier
   C) Giving a boy a baby doll to cuddle  D) Giving a girl a baby doll to cuddle
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 266
   Skill: Application

14) What was NOT an area of significant and consistent gender differences according to Maccoby and Jacklin's survey of more than 1,600 empirical studies?
   A) Girls have somewhat higher verbal ability.
   B) Boys have somewhat lower visual and spatial ability.
   C) Boys do somewhat better on mathematical tests.
   D) Boys were significantly more aggressive than girls.
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 267
   Skill: Knowledge
15) Shannon is an 8-year-old girl who likes to climb trees, play baseball, and hang out with the little boys in her class. Shannon finds that she is accepted by the boys that she plays with. Would a boy be as accepted if he wanted to play with the girls and play dolls or house?  
A) Yes, he would be as accepted because today no one cares about gender.  
B) No, he would probably not be accepted by the girls but the boys would still think he was a “manly” kid.  
C) No, he would probably not be accepted by either the girls or the boys and could be a called a “sissy”.  
D) Yes, he would probably be accepted by the girls with no problem and the other boys would soon want to join him with the girls.  
Answer: C  
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 267  
Skill: Application

16) Traditional gender roles in the United States are best expressed by which of the following?  
A) The belief that men should provide monetary support while women should provide caring and nurturing in the family  
B) That both men and women should work outside of the home and equally share  
C) The concept that men should provide caring and nurturing as their primary role in the family while women provide monetary support  
D) That women should work from home for paid work to provide for the entire family and maintain the primary care-giving for the family  
Answer: A  
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 268  
Skill: Application

17) Which of the following best describes a gendered institution?  
A) Gendered institutions are part of our private life in the home but not part of our public life.  
B) Gender is part of every aspect of life including the institutions and organizations we create.  
C) The gendered institutions are clearly defined and one can choose if he/she wants to enter one.  
D) Gendered institutions are made of only the positions we occupy but do not demand we act a certain way in those positions.  
Answer: B  
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 268  
Skill: Knowledge

18) Which of the following is NOT a contributing factor to gender inequality for women in the developing world?  
A) Women have higher rates of literacy than men, enabling them to utilize their skills in the marketplace.  
B) Women do not have access to critical resources such as land and inheritance.  
C) Women are underserved for health care and nutritional needs.  
D) Women do not have equal participation in decision-making in the home and community.  
Answer: A  
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 269  
Skill: Comprehension
19) Which of these factors is a reason that minority women are more burdened by gender inequality?
   A) Minority women are more likely to be in professional positions and burdened with decision-making ability.
   B) Minority women are able to utilize their work benefits more often than white women making white women less likely to associate with minority women.
   C) Racial equality is likely to push minority women into higher stress jobs.
   D) Minority women hold the lowest-paying, least-rewarding jobs, often without benefits.
   Answer: D
   Diff: 3 Page Ref: 270
   Skill: Analysis

20) Which country ranks number 17 on the World Economic Forum measure of global gender equality?
   A) Japan B) Australia C) Italy D) United States
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 272
   Skill: Knowledge

21) What are women who are successful in the workplace thought as?
   A) Less than real women B) More than real women
   C) No different than anyone else D) More than a man
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 272
   Skill: Knowledge

22) Karen works as a preschool instructor while her husband Dan works as a construction manager. What concept does this illustrate?
   A) Sex division B) Gender division
   C) Sex segregation D) Sex polarization
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 273
   Skill: Application

23) When salaries drop as female participation increases this reveals what?
   A) The intrinsic properties of the position
   B) The extrinsic properties of the position
   C) The existence of sex segregation
   D) The existence of the non-dual labor market
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 273
   Skill: Analysis

24) How is the gender wage gap defined?
   A) The gap between wages for women and other women
   B) The pre-industrial division of compensation for men
   C) The gap between wages for women and men
   D) The post-industrial division of compensation for women
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 274
   Skill: Knowledge
25) What must happen for salaries to drop in an occupation?
   A) Have more women enter the occupation
   B) Have more men enter the occupation
   C) Give more men promotions
   D) Hire fewer women

   Answer: A

26) What does NOT describe the wage gap?
   A) It has been fairly consistent even from Biblical times until today.
   B) Women make 30% more than men.
   C) Women's wages are still less than men's but have risen slightly in recent years.
   D) The gap is magnified at the management level in the workplace.

   Answer: B

27) Tim and Elizabeth both interview for the same position in their corporation, Elizabeth is more qualified but Tim is the one who is hired. What does this demonstrate?
   A) Glass escalator
   B) Glass walls
   C) Glass ceiling
   D) Glass stairs

   Answer: C

28) What form of sexual harassment occurs when a supervisor uses his/her position to elicit sexual activity from a subordinate through threat or promotion?
   A) Quid pro quo
   B) Hostile
   C) Nonhostile
   D) Quid ad orientum

   Answer: A

29) Jane works in a factory on the floor and has been repeatedly teased by her male coworkers and made to feel threatened. What form of sexual harassment is Jane experiencing at her job?
   A) Non-hostile
   B) Quid pro quo
   C) Hostile
   D) Emasculating

   Answer: C

30) Who coined the term "second shift"?
   A) Katherine Rowell
   B) Christine Williams
   C) Laura Williamson
   D) Arlie Hochschild

   Answer: D
31) What *best describes* the feminization of love?
   A) Women have become the experts in friendship and love.
   B) Masculinated males have become the experts in friendship and love.
   C) Psychologists now control the social understanding of love.
   D) Love is marketed toward young girls and not young boys.

   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 278
   Skill: Knowledge

32) What was a primary purpose of the National Woman’s Suffrage Association?
   A) To gain entrance into the private sphere for women
   B) To gain entrance into the public sphere for women
   C) To gain entrance into the public sphere for women
   D) To gain entrance into the ethically-dominated professions of the 19th century

   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 280
   Skill: Comprehension

33) Which form of feminism follows a classical political theory and focuses on the individual woman’s rights?
   A) Multicultural feminism
   B) Liberal feminism
   C) Radical feminism
   D) Eco-feminism

   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 281
   Skill: Comprehension

34) Mary is a feminist who campaigns to end prostitution, pornography, rape, and violence against women’s bodies. Mary argues that “pornography is the theory, rape is the practice”. Which form of feminism *best illustrates* Mary’s beliefs?
   A) Radical feminism
   B) Liberal feminism
   C) Sex-positive feminism
   D) Multicultural feminism

   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 282
   Skill: Application

35) Which of the following does **NOT** describe multicultural feminism?
   A) It emphasizes the historical context of racial and class-based inequalities.
   B) It argues that the experiences of being a people of color cannot be removed from the experience of gender.
   C) All women regardless of their race or class face the same oppression as women.
   D) The intersections of identity should be explored as each form of inequality shapes and modifies the other.

   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 282
   Skill: Knowledge
9.2 Fill in the Blank

1) The meaning that societies give to the fact of biological differences is known as _______.
   A) Gender  B) Sex  C) Feminization  D) Patriarchal identities
   Answer: A  Diff: 1  Page Ref: 258  Skill: Knowledge

2) _______ refers to our understanding of ourselves as male or female, what we think it means
to be male or female.
   A) Sex reference  B) Gender identity  C) Gender image  D) Sex socialization
   Answer: B  Diff: 2  Page Ref: 259  Skill: Comprehension

3) "The rule of the fathers" is the literal translation of _______.
   A) Patriology  B) Matriarchy  C) Matriology  D) Patriarchy
   Answer: D  Diff: 1  Page Ref: 259  Skill: Knowledge

4) Testosterone is a _______ and males tend to have higher levels than females.
   A) Sex hormone  B) Non-androgen  C) Sex lipid  D) Sex descriptive
   Answer: A  Diff: 2  Page Ref: 262  Skill: Comprehension

5) The primary sex characteristics develop in the _______ during fetal development.
   A) Newborn  B) Ovum  C) Embryo  D) Viable fetus
   Answer: C  Diff: 2  Page Ref: 262  Skill: Knowledge

6) _______ can increase in production as a result of aggressive behavior.
   A) Estrogen  B) Non-androgens  C) Testosterone  D) Progesterone
   Answer: C  Diff: 1  Page Ref: 262  Skill: Application

7) _______ wrote the landmark book *Sex and Temperament in Three Primitive Societies* (1935).
   A) Margaret Mead  B) Margaret Sanger  C) Frederich Engels  D) Ruth Hubbard
   Answer: A  Diff: 2  Page Ref: 263  Skill: Knowledge
8) Teaching boys to play with trucks and girls to play with dolls illustrates _______.
   A) Gender identity  B) Sex identity
   C) Sex socialization  D) Gender socialization
Answer: D
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 266
Skill: Application

9) _______ means we construct our gender identities all through our lives, using the cultural materials we find around us.
   A) Natural manipulation of gender  B) Social construction of gender
   C) Social construction of sex  D) Natural manipulation of sex
Answer: B
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 268
Skill: Knowledge

10) Psychologists use the term _______ to define the bundle of traits, attitudes, and behaviors that are associated with biological males and females.
    A) Gender roles  B) Gender norms
    C) Gender acts  D) Gender performances
Answer: A
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 268
Skill: Knowledge

11) Sociologists believe that both the _______ and individual aspects of gender are bases for gender inequality.
    A) Associative  B) Particular  C) Institutional  D) Distinctive
Answer: C
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 269
Skill: Knowledge

12) _______ describes the phenomenon of women being over-representative among the world’s poor.
    A) The pink poor  B) The feminization of poverty
    C) The feminization of professions  D) The second shift
Answer: B
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 270
Skill: Knowledge

13) In the 2005 World Economic Forum ranking, the United States ranked _______ overall.
    A) 17  B) 1  C) 7  D) 34
Answer: A
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 272
Skill: Knowledge

14) Females dominate occupations in dental hygiene while males dominate occupations in firefighting; this is an illustration of _______.
    A) Feminization of caregiving  B) Femininities
    C) Gender divide  D) Sex segregation
Answer: D
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 273
Skill: Application
15) Women who work full-time earn approximately _______ what men earn.
   A) 40%  B) 50%  C) 60%  D) 70%

Answer: D
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 274
Skill: Knowledge

16) Women often hit a _______ in the work force that prevents them from being promoted even if qualified.
   A) Glass wall  B) Glass ceiling  C) Glass escalator  D) Glass door

Answer: B
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 275
Skill: Comprehension

17) The process of men being promoted more rapidly within female-dominated occupations was referred to by Christine Williams as a _______.
   A) Glass ceiling  B) Glass staircase  C) Glass escalator  D) Glass lift

Answer: C
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 275
Skill: Comprehension

18) _______ creates an unequal work environment by singling out women for different treatment.
   A) Gender equality  B) Sexual harassment  C) Sex scripting  D) Gender formalization

Answer: B
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 276
Skill: Synthesis

19) Sarah’s _______ happens after she has already put in a full day’s paid work out of the home and must come home to complete the majority of the housework and child care.
   A) Second shift  B) Swing shift  C) Double time  D) Overtime

Answer: A
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 276
Skill: Application

20) North American women spend on average _______ more time doing chores than men do.
   A) 50%  B) 60%  C) 70%  D) 80%

Answer: B
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 276
Skill: Knowledge

21) The _______ happens in all the "other" lessons we are learning in school that relate to what it means to be a man or a woman.
   A) Glass curriculum  B) Transparent curriculum  C) Feminization of education  D) Hidden curriculum

Answer: D
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 277
Skill: Knowledge
22) Women are seen as love experts, causing sociologist Francesca Cancian to speak of the ________.
   A) Feminization of sex  B) Feminization of love
   C) Feminization of intimacy  D) Feminization of friendship
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 278
   Skill: Comprehension

23) Feminism rests on two principles: one ________ observation and one ________ stand.
   A) Empirical; amoral  B) Empirical; moral
   C) Intuitive; moral  D) Intuitive; pragmatic
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 281
   Skill: Comprehension

24) The ________ Amendment of the 1970s is an example of a liberal feminist political agenda.
   A) Equal Women’s Movement  B) Abortion Repeal
   C) Equal Rights  D) Title V
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 281
   Skill: Knowledge

25) Radical feminism believes inequality stems from ________.
   A) Patriarchy  B) Patriology
   C) Masculinities  D) Matriarchy
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 282
   Skill: Knowledge

9.3 True or False

1) Gender describes the biological differences between males and females.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 258
   Skill: Knowledge

2) All societies have some amount of gender inequality, in which men dominate women.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 259
   Skill: Knowledge

3) Some evolutionary physiologists claim that due to differences in “reproductive strategies” men are more nurturing, passive, and desire a long-term commitment from women.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 260
   Skill: Knowledge

4) Sociologists explain that nature is of little importance to understanding who we are as people.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 262
   Skill: Comprehension
5) Gender is **NOT** learned through socialization; it is something we are born with and is unchangeable.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 266
   Skill: Comprehension

6) Gender identities are both voluntary and coerced.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 268
   Skill: Knowledge

7) The U.S. gender wage gap costs America’s dual-income families $200 billion a year.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 269
   Skill: Knowledge

8) Hostile environment is a type of sexual harassment that is fairly easy to prove in a court of law.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 276
   Skill: Knowledge

9) Research indicates that men have continued to do more housework than women since the 1980s.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 276
   Skill: Knowledge

10) A common criticism of radical feminism is that it relies heavily on blanket statements.
    Answer: TRUE
    Diff: 3   Page Ref: 282
    Skill: Evaluation

### 9.4 Short Answer

1) What is the difference between sex and gender?
   Answer: Sex refers to the biology of maleness and femaleness: our chromosomal, chemical, anatomical organization. Gender refers to the meaning that societies give to the fact of biological difference.
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 258
   Skill: Analysis

2) When do primary and secondary sex characteristics develop?
   Answer: Primary sex characteristics develop in the embryo during fetal development. Secondary sex characteristics develop during puberty.
   Diff: 3   Page Ref: 262
   Skill: Knowledge
3) What does cross-cultural research demonstrate about the cultural prescriptions of masculinity and femininity?
   Answer: Cross-cultural research demonstrates that these prescriptions are not nature or nurture but are both.
   Diff: 3 Page Ref: 263
   Skill: Application

4) What is gender socialization?
   Answer: Gender socialization is the process by which males and females are taught the appropriate behaviors, attitudes, and traits for their biological sex.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 266
   Skill: Knowledge

5) What is the social construction of gender?
   Answer: The social construction of gender means that we construct our gender identities all through our lives, using the cultural materials we find around us.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 268
   Skill: Knowledge

6) What is the wage gap? How consistent has it been?
   Answer: The wage gap is where women earn less than men. It has been remarkably consistent; from biblical times until today women have earned less than their male counterparts.
   Diff: 3 Page Ref: 274
   Skill: Knowledge

7) What is the "glass ceiling"?
   Answer: It is an artificial barrier that prevents qualified individuals from advancing upward within their organization into management positions.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 275
   Skill: Knowledge

8) Why is the term "second shift" applied to working women?
   Answer: It is applied to working women because women who work outside the home are still doing the greatest majority of housework when they get home.
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 276
   Skill: Application

9) What is liberal feminism?
   Answer: Liberal feminism is one of three main branches of feminism; it follows a classical liberal political theory and focuses on the individual woman's rights and opportunities.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 281
   Skill: Knowledge

10) What does multicultural feminism argue about the experience as people of color in relation to gender?
    Answer: Multicultural feminism argues that the experience as people of color cannot be extracted from the experience as women and treated separately; instead it is part of the experience.
    Diff: 3 Page Ref: 282
    Skill: Knowledge
9.5 Essay

1) Briefly discuss the four crucial ways gender varies?
   Answer: First, gender varies from culture to culture. This means that what is acceptable for a man or woman in the United States may not be in another cultural environment. Second, definitions of gender change over time and are subject to the culture of the time. Third, definitions of gender can vary within a society as well as from outside. These variations can be impacted by (but not limited to) race, religion, class, region, age, and sexuality. Finally, the fourth way gender varies is over the life course. As men and women age there are changes in how one views gender and its meaning in one’s life.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 259
Skill: Comprehension

2) Explain what the gender role model is and why do many sociologists criticize this model?
   Answer: The gender role model is a blueprint of what to do, think, want, and look like as a male or female in order to be successful. It is used to define all the traits, attitudes, and behaviors associated with biological males and females. The problem with this model for many sociologists is that it oversimplifies the complexity of gender. First, it assumes that the two sex roles are independent and equal, while sociologists understand that the two sex roles reference each other. Second, they are not equal in social value. Instead, the traits associated with masculinity are more highly valued than those associated with femininity. The term “role” also oversimplifies the complexity of gender.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 268
Skill: Comprehension

3) How is gender inequality present in the work force of the United States?
   Answer: There are many ways gender inequality is present in the work force of the United States. One is the wage gap; women earn only 70% of what men earn. Another is sex segregation in the work force, with men and women segregated into jobs that fit the social construction of their gender, creating male- and female-dominated occupations. An example of this is that nursing is a female-dominated occupation while firefighting is a male-dominated occupation. There is also the “glass ceiling”, an artificial barrier that prevents a qualified female worker from advancement into positions of management and power. An application of this in the work force is when a female lawyer is passed over for partner even though she is qualified for it while a less qualified man is made partner in the law firm. The “glass escalator” is when men enter traditionally female-dominated occupations and ride an escalator up to promotions in administrative positions more rapidly than their female coworkers. An application of this in the work force is when a man works as a nurse and is quickly promoted to being a nurse administrator, almost as if fast-tracked into the position by his superiors. Finally, there exists the feminization of the professions where salaries decline as female participation increases. All of these help to create a system of gender inequality in the work force of the United States.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 272–276
Skill: Evaluation
4) What is sexual harassment and describe the different types?

Answer: Sexual harassment is a form of gender discrimination in the workplace, where there is an unequal work environment normally singling out women for different treatment. There are two types of sexual harassment: quid pro quo harassment and hostile environment. Quid pro quo harassment is when a supervisor uses his/her position to gain sexual activity from a subordinate by threat, usually job loss, or by offering a reward, like a promotion. Hostile environment is when a person feels threatened or unsafe because of constant teasing or threatening from coworkers.

\[ \text{Diff: 1} \quad \text{Page Ref: 276} \]
\[ \text{Skill: Knowledge} \]

5) Compare the three major strands of feminism that are presented in your text and the areas of particular interest for each.

Answer: The three major strands of feminism are liberal, radical and multicultural feminism. Liberal feminism follows a classical political theory and focuses on the individual woman’s rights and opportunities. Liberal feminists have worked for the causes of equal wages, comparable worth, and reproductive choice. Radical feminists believe that women are not just discriminated against economically and politically; they are also oppressed and subordinated by men, directly, personally, and most often through sexual relations. Radical feminists have worked toward the causes of ending prostitution, pornography, rape, and violence against women. Multicultural feminism argues that the experience as a people of color cannot be extracted from the experience as women and treated separately; instead it is a part of the life experience. Multicultural feminists emphasize the historical context of racial and class-based experiences and have been instrumental in exploring the "intersections" of gender, class, race, age, ethnic, and sexual dimensions of inequality.

\[ \text{Diff: 3} \quad \text{Page Ref: 281-282} \]
\[ \text{Skill: Analysis} \]

9.6 Open Book

1) Examine Figure 9.1 "The State of Women" and offer an explanation for why some countries are given a low or bottom rank from the Gender Development Index, 2000.

Answer: While discrimination against women is a global problem it appears more fundamental and pervasive in developing countries. This is because women are disproportionately represented among the world’s poor and often are denied access to critical resources, such as credit, land, and inheritance. Women also are underserved or lack access to health care, nutritional needs, education, and support services. They have a limited amount of participation in decision-making in the home and in the community. Overall, gender inequality appears to impact women in poorer nations more than women in wealthier nations resulting in a lower or bottom rank for these countries.

\[ \text{Diff: 2} \quad \text{Page Ref: 270-Figure 9.1} \]
\[ \text{Skill: Analysis} \]
2) Table 9.1 "The Most Male- and Female-Dominated Occupations" shows differences in several occupations by whether they are male- or female-dominated. Review this table and offer an assessment for the reason that these occupational differences exist. Additionally, what is the impact of having these occupational differences?

Answer: A major reason for the occupational differences is that there is sex segregation in the work force. Society expects men and women to work in occupations that are considered appropriate for their gender. Men are expected to be in physically demanding or analytical positions while women are expected to be in caregiving and more social positions. The impact of this sex segregation in the work force is that gender inequality is sustained. This results in one job being seen as more appropriate for women than for men and vice versa. Sex segregation masks the underlying sex discrimination that exists. In turn, male-dominated positions earn more income than female-dominated positions.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 273–Table 9.1  
Skill: Evaluation

3) After analyzing Figure 9.4 "The Wage Gap by Gender and Race" explain what is happening to women's income levels across racial ethnic categories in comparison to their male counterparts, particularly the white male's earnings. Offer an explanation why this occurring.

Answer: Across all racial ethnic categories, women's incomes appear to be increasing in comparison to the percentage earned of men's incomes. White women appear to make just over 70% of white men's earnings, while black women make just under 70%, and Hispanic women make under 60% of that of white men. Overall, women's income earnings have appeared to increase in comparison to all men's earnings, with minority men showing a decrease in the percentage earned when compared to white men. The primary explanation for the increase in the percentage of income that women across all racial ethnic categories is that men's wages have been falling faster than women's.

Diff: 1  Page Ref: 274–Figure 9.4  
Skill: Analysis
Chapter 10 Age and Sexuality

10.1 Multiple Choice

1) What is the age determined by a person’s actual date of birth referred to as?
   A) Functional age
   B) Chronological age
   C) Gerontological age
   D) Spanned age

Answer: B
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288
Skill: Knowledge

2) A set of observable characteristics and attributes used to categorize people in different age cohorts are called?
   A) Actual age
   B) Chronological age
   C) Spanned age
   D) Functional age

Answer: D
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288
Skill: Knowledge

3) What are the distinctive values, pursuits, and pastimes that are culturally prescribed for each age cohort referred to as?
   A) Age rules
   B) Age regulations
   C) Age norms
   D) Age taboos

Answer: C
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288
Skill: Knowledge

4) How is life expectancy defined?
   A) The average number of years that a person born in a certain year could expect to live.
   B) The minimum number of years that a person born in a certain year could expect to live.
   C) The maximum number of years that a person born in a certain year could expect to live.
   D) The average number of days that a person born in a certain year could expect to live.

Answer: A
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 288
Skill: Knowledge

5) Which of the following would NOT be a possible reason for the increase in the life expectancy for the United States?
   A) Decreasing affluence
   B) Increasing access to health care
   C) Better nutrition
   D) Advances in sanitation

Answer: A
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 288
Skill: Evaluation
6) Kim is taking care of her elderly mother and three young children. What is Kim's caregiving an example of?
   A) Sandwich generation           B) Sandwich cohort
   C) Sub group                      D) Middle generation
Answer: A
Diff: 2     Page Ref: 291
Skill: Application

7) When Bob separated from his wife, bought a new convertible, and began to go out clubbing, all his friends thought he was experiencing what concept?
   A) Re-evaluation                 B) Midlife crisis
   C) Aging meltdown                D) Confirmation bias
Answer: B
Diff: 2     Page Ref: 292
Skill: Application

8) The increase in the percentage of the population that is elderly is often called what?
   A) Graying of America             B) Browning of America
   C) Top-Heavy America              D) Golden-age America
Answer: A
Diff: 2     Page Ref: 292
Skill: Knowledge

9) What is differential treatment based on age known as?
   A) Geriaphobia                    B) Ableism
   C) Ageism                         D) Adultism
Answer: C
Diff: 1     Page Ref: 296
Skill: Knowledge

10) What is true of retirement?
    A) Everyone adjusts well to retirement.
    B) It is a mark of social status.
    C) People are less likely to continue to work today than in the past during retirement.
    D) 79% of baby boomers plan to retire early, enjoying their golden years.
Answer: B
Diff: 2     Page Ref: 297
Skill: Comprehension

11) What best describes the term sexuality?
    A) Identities we construct that are not based on sexual conduct but thought.
    B) Identities we construct that are only based on our gender.
    C) Identities we construct that are only based on our biological makeup.
    D) Identities we construct that are often based on our sexual conduct.
Answer: D
Diff: 1     Page Ref: 301
Skill: Knowledge
12) What is a set of ideas and practices that answer basic questions about sex called?
   A) Sexual plays  B) Sexual scripts  C) Sexual guilds  D) Sexual stories
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 301
   Skill: Knowledge

13) What is true about height and weight standards for Americans?
   A) They are the tallest people on average.
   B) It is not common that a 9- to 11-year-old would be on a diet.
   C) There is a decreasing gap between the embodied haves and have nots.
   D) Over time, Miss America has remained the same height but has gotten far thinner.
   Answer: D
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 303
   Skill: Comprehension

14) Beth has been diagnosed with chronic and extreme starvation dieting and obsessive exercise; what type of eating disorder does Beth have?
   A) Binging overeating  B) Anorexia nervosa
   C) Over-eating  D) Bulimia
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 304
   Skill: Application

15) What does bulimia usually involve?
   A) Binging only  B) Binging and purging
   C) Purging only  D) Chronic starvation
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 304
   Skill: Knowledge

16) When a man experiences a belief that he is too small and insufficiently muscular it is called?
   A) Weak man syndrome  B) Body morphia
   C) Muscle dysmorphia  D) Strongman
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 305
   Skill: Knowledge

17) Cooper believes that he should look like a Greek god with large muscles, thick black hair, and a perfect chin. What phrase best fits Cooper's belief, according to Harrison Pope?
   A) Adonis complex  B) Poseiden syndrome
   C) Zeus fantasy  D) Hades love
   Answer: A
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 305
   Skill: Application
18) What best describes transgenderism?
   A) A narrow concept that describes people whose identities are synonymous with being gay.
   B) An umbrella term that describes a variety of behaviors that depart from normative gender ideals of masculinity only.
   C) A term that describes a variety of groups whose identities depart from normative gender ideals of femininity only.
   D) An umbrella term that describes a variety of people, behaviors, and groups whose identities depart from normative gender ideals of masculinity or femininity.

Answer: D
Diff: 1   Page Ref. 306
Skill: Knowledge

19) When Alex wanted to undergo sex reassignment surgery he first had to be diagnosed by a medical professional for what?
   A) Transvestitism  B) Homosexuality
   C) Transsexualism  D) Bisexuality

Answer: C
Diff: 2   Page Ref. 307
Skill: Application

20) What is most accurate about desire?
   A) It can be a function of social class.
   B) It is only instinctive.
   C) We sense pheromones and that is what desire is.
   D) It is genetic and uncontrollable.

Answer: A
Diff: 3   Page Ref. 307
Skill: Evaluation

21) What is NOT a sexual identity or orientation listed in your text?
   A) Hermasexual  B) Bisexual  C) Asexual  D) Homosexual

Answer: A
Diff: 2   Page Ref. 311-313
Skill: Comprehension

22) What is sexual behavior between people of different genders known as?
   A) Bisexuality  B) Heterosexuality
   C) Homosexuality  D) Hermasexual

Answer: B
Diff: 1   Page Ref. 311
Skill: Knowledge

23) What is sexual desires or behaviors with members of one’s own gender referred to as?
   A) Heterosexuality  B) Asexuality
   C) Bisexuality  D) Homosexuality

Answer: D
Diff: 1   Page Ref. 311
Skill: Knowledge
24) When a person has an identity that is oriented around attraction to both men and women, this is called?
   A) Asexuality  B) Heterosexuality
   C) Bisexuality  D) Homosexuality
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref. 312
   Skill: Knowledge

25) Steve has no sexual desire for anyone, regardless of gender. What is Steve’s sexual identity known as?
   A) Heterosexuality  B) Celibacy
   C) Bisexuality  D) Asexuality
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2  Page Ref. 313
   Skill: Application

26) What do sociologists believe about sexual orientation?
   A) It is only biologically based.
   B) It does not actually exist but due to evolution we still act as if it does.
   C) It is both biologically based and socially constructed.
   D) It is only socially constructed.
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref. 313
   Skill: Comprehension

27) What does the masculinization of sex refer to?
   A) Sex is more likely to be bought by women than men.
   B) Men’s sexuality is becoming more like the traditional model for women.
   C) Women’s sexuality is becoming more like men’s.
   D) That men are more likely to bring love into their sexual behavior than women.
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref. 315
   Skill: Knowledge

28) What is hooking up?
   A) Acquaintances that meet regularly for sex but rarely if ever associate otherwise.
   B) It is friends who do not care to become romantic partners, but may have sex as just one activity they enjoy doing together.
   C) Married people who enjoy sharing partners with other married couples for sexual encounters that may only happen on one occasion.
   D) It is a sexual encounter that may or may not include sexual intercourse, usually occurring on only one occasion between two people who are strangers or brief acquaintances.
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref. 315
   Skill: Knowledge
29) What do many abstinence campaigns encourage young people to make?
   A) Purity allegiance  B) White commitment
   C) Virginity pledge  D) Nonmarital vow

   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 316  
   Skill: Comprehension

30) What are more than half the sexual assaults on college campuses?
   A) Date rape  B) Spousal rape
   C) Predatory rape  D) Statutory rape

   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 317  
   Skill: Comprehension

31) What is homophobia?
   A) A socially approved dislike of straight men and women, based on the presumption they are less open minded than their homosexual counterparts.
   B) A socially approved like of gay men and lesbians, based on the assumption they are more artistic than straight people.
   C) A socially approved dislike of gay men and lesbians, based on the presumption they are inferior to straight people.
   D) A socially approved like of gay men and lesbians, based on the presumption they are superior to straight people.

   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 319  
   Skill: Knowledge

32) What is the institutionally-based inequality that may derive from homophobia?
   A) Asexism  B) Homosexism  C) Bisexism  D) Heterosexism

   Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 319  
   Skill: Knowledge

33) What is sex tourism?
   A) Traveling for the purpose of sex consumption.
   B) Having sex with your spouse on vacation.
   C) Traveling while having sex, i.e., "Mile High Club".
   D) Having sex with anyone while on vacation.

   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 320  
   Skill: Knowledge

34) Who are the commodities in sex tourism?
   A) Wealthy men and women  B) Middle class men
   C) Poor men and women  D) Middle class women

   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 321  
   Skill: Comprehension
35) What form of sex education is heavily promoted by the federal government in the United States?
   A) Abstinence only for unmarried persons
   B) Contraceptive sex for all people
   C) Contraceptive sex for only unmarried persons
   D) Abstinence only for married people wishing to avoid pregnancy

Answer: A
Diff: 2  Page Ref. 322
Skill: Comprehension

36) What is an objection the text notes that religious persons might have to certain types of birth control?
   A) It reinforces a system of patriarchy, making women responsible for the majority of family planning choices and the outcome of pregnancy.
   B) Buying it gives money to greedy corporations.
   C) It can pollute the environment and some hormones may be secreted into drinking water.
   D) Some birth control methods may prevent implantation of a human embryo, essentially ending a human life.

Answer: D
Diff: 2  Page Ref. 322
Skill: Comprehension

10.2 Fill in the Blank

1) An age cohort is a group of people who are born within a specific period of time and therefore are assumed to share both _______ and _______ characteristics.
   A) Functional; normative
   B) Chronological; functional
   C) Chronological; normative
   D) Functional; social

Answer: B
Diff: 3  Page Ref. 288
Skill: Knowledge

2) _______ is the traditional term for the sociological study of aging.
   A) Genetics
   B) Gerontology
   C) Geriatrics
   D) Geochronology

Answer: B
Diff: 1  Page Ref. 288
Skill: Knowledge

3) All societies have always divided the _______ into stages, seasons, or age groups.
   A) Life measure
   B) Life advance
   C) Life span
   D) Life duration

Answer: C
Diff: 1  Page Ref. 288
Skill: Knowledge
4) ________ is the average number of years that a person born in a certain year could expect to live.
   A) Life span
   B) Life course
   C) Life division
   D) Life expectancy

Answer: D
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 288
Skill: Knowledge

5) When a person is between 75–85 years of age he/she is considered ________ age.
   A) "young" old
   B) "old" old
   C) "frail" old
   D) "oldest" old

Answer: B
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 289
Skill: Knowledge

6) Janet is taking care of her aging mother and her young children; she is a member of the ________.
   A) Middle woman culture
   B) Sandwich generation
   C) In-between generation
   D) Sandwich culture

Answer: B
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 291
Skill: Application

7) The idea of the ________ was embraced by a large segment of mainstream American culture and is often employed to explain erratic behavior at this stage of life such as divorcing for a younger spouse.
   A) Middle-age breakdown
   B) Midlife crisis
   C) Aging out
   D) Confirmation bias

Answer: B
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 292
Skill: Comprehension

8) The birth rate in the United States has been ________ while the life expectancy has been ________.
   A) Down; up
   B) Steady; down
   C) Up; down
   D) Down; steady

Answer: A
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 292-293
Skill: Comprehension

9) ________ is differential treatment based on age.
   A) Ageism
   B) Geriatrism
   C) Geriophobia
   D) Ableism

Answer: A
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 296
Skill: Knowledge

10) ________ refers to the identities we construct that are often based on our sexual conduct.
    A) Sexuality
    B) Gender
    C) Objectification
    D) Socialization

Answer: A
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 301
Skill: Knowledge
11) ______ is a set of ideas and practices that help a person answer basic questions about sex.
   A) Sexual manual  
   B) Sexual roster  
   C) Sexual script  
   D) Sexual cheat sheet
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 301  
   Skill: Knowledge

12) Learning our culture’s sexual scripts is part of _______.
   A) Sexual demonization  
   B) Sexual activation  
   C) Sexual modification  
   D) Sexual socialization
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 301  
   Skill: Knowledge

13) ______ involves chronic and dangerous starvation dieting and obsessive exercise.
   A) Adonis complex  
   B) Bulimia  
   C) Anorexia nervosa  
   D) Ophelia complex
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 304  
   Skill: Knowledge

14) Lisa has been diagnosed with _______. Her behavior involves “binging and purging.”
   A) Diabulimia  
   B) Anorexia nervosa  
   C) Orthorexia  
   D) Bulimia
   Answer: D
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 304  
   Skill: Application

15) Men who experience feeling as though they are too small or insufficiently muscular may have _______.
   A) Adonis dysmorphia  
   B) Muscle complex  
   C) Muscle dysmorphia  
   D) Troy complex
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 305  
   Skill: Comprehension

16) Muscle dysmorphia has also been called _______ because of the idea that a male must look like a Greek god.
   A) Adonis complex  
   B) Zeus complex  
   C) Cronus complex  
   D) Atlas complex
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 305  
   Skill: Comprehension

17) _______ is an umbrella term that describes a variety of people, behaviors, and groups whose identities depart from normative gender ideals of masculinity or femininity.
   A) Andogendered  
   B) Bigendered  
   C) Transgendered  
   D) Ungendered
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 306  
   Skill: Knowledge
18) Sexual ______ is organized by the gender of the person (or persons) to whom we are sexually attracted.
   A) Naming  
   B) Identity 
   C) Performance 
   D) Script

Answer: B

Diff: 1  Page Ref: 309
Skill: Knowledge

19) ______ is NOT a sexual orientation recognized by sociologists.
   A) Heterosexuality  
   B) Hermasexuality 
   C) Asexuality 
   D) Homosexuality

Answer: B

Diff: 1  Page Ref: 311-313
Skill: Knowledge

20) ______ covers a one-time occasion between two people who may be strangers or brief acquaintances that can involve a range of behaviors, from kissing to sexual intercourse.
   A) Hooking up  
   B) Sex buddies 
   C) Doing the deed 
   D) Shacking up

Answer: A

Diff: 1  Page Ref: 316
Skill: Knowledge

21) ______ is a form of violent sexual assault.
   A) Rape  
   B) Spousal sex 
   C) Manslaughter 
   D) Consensual oral sex

Answer: A

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 317
Skill: Comprehension

22) Alex socially disapproves of gay men and lesbian women on the basis that he believes both groups to be inferior to straight people. Alex is exhibiting ______.
   A) Geronphobia  
   B) Pedaphobia 
   C) Homophobia 
   D) Heterophobia

Answer: C

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 319
Skill: Application

23) The globalization of prostitution can, in some aspects, be represented in ______.
   A) Sex travels  
   B) Sex plays 
   C) Sex brokering 
   D) Sex tourism

Answer: D

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 320
Skill: Knowledge

24) An example of ______ would be when young boys and girls are abducted or lured into being virtual sex slaves.
   A) Sex traveling  
   B) Sex trafficking 
   C) Sex selling 
   D) Sex stealing

Answer: B

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 321
Skill: Comprehension
25) People who have adequate ________ have lower rates of abortion, sexually transmitted infections, and pregnancy rates.

A) Virginity pledges   B) Sexual experiences
C) Sex education       D) Gender knowledge

Answer: C
Diff: 3   Page Ref. 321
Skill: Comprehension

10.3 True or False

1) Functional age is based on when a person’s birthdate occurs.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 1   Page Ref. 288
   Skill: Application

2) In most societies, transitions from one stage of life to another are not marked with any importance.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2   Page Ref. 289
   Skill: Comprehension

3) The U.S. birth rate has been decreasing and life expectancy has been increasing.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2   Page Ref. 292-293
   Skill: Knowledge

4) Most rich countries have very high birth rates with a global boom in youth occurring.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2   Page Ref. 293
   Skill: Comprehension

5) Sexuality varies enormously from one culture to the next.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2   Page Ref. 301-302
   Skill: Comprehension

6) Almost half of 9- to 11-year-old girls are on diets.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2   Page Ref. 303
   Skill: Knowledge

7) Nearly 5% of Americans are "morbidly obese".
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2   Page Ref. 303
   Skill: Knowledge

8) Same-sex activity is treated the same from culture to culture.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2   Page Ref. 309
   Skill: Comprehension
9) On college campuses more than half of all sexual assaults take the form of "date rape".
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 3 Page Ref: 317
   Skill: Knowledge

10) Many people have religious or ethical objections to certain types of birth control that prevent implantation of a fertilized egg to the uterine wall.
    Answer: FALSE
    Diff: 2 Page Ref: 322
    Skill: Comprehension

10.4 Short Answer

1) What is functional age?
   Answer: Functional age is a set of observable characteristics and attributes that are used to categorize people into different age cohorts.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288
   Skill: Knowledge

2) What are age norms?
   Answer: Age norms are distinctive cultural values, pursuits, and pastimes that are culturally prescribed for each age cohort.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288
   Skill: Knowledge

3) What is gerontology?
   Answer: Gerontology is the sociological study of aging.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288
   Skill: Knowledge

4) What two factors have lead to the increase in the population that is elderly and the gradual "graying of America"?
   Answer: The two factors are a declining birth rate and an increasing life expectancy.
   Diff: 3 Page Ref: 292-293
   Skill: Analysis

5) What are four ways that sexuality can vary?
   Answer: Sexuality can vary from one culture to another, over time periods, among different groups within society, and sexual behaviors can also change over the course of one's life.
   Diff: 3 Page Ref: 302
   Skill: Comprehension

6) What is anorexia nervosa?
   Answer: An eating disorder that involves chronic and dangerous starvation and obsessive exercising; persons suffering with this often see themselves as being overweight even when they are underweight.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 304
   Skill: Knowledge
7) What does the concept transgenderism encompass?

Answer: The concept is an umbrella term that encompasses a variety of people, behaviors, and groups whose identities depart from normative gender ideals of masculinity or femininity.

Diff: 2 Page Ref. 306
Skill: Comprehension

8) What is a sexual identity?

Answer: A sexual identity refers to an identity that is organized by the gender of the person or persons to whom you are sexually attracted to.

Diff: 1 Page Ref. 309
Skill: Knowledge

9) What is hooking up?

Answer: Hooking up is a deliberately vague blanket term; one set of researchers defines it as "a sexual encounter which may or may not include sexual intercourse, usually occurring on only one occasion between two people who are strangers or brief acquaintances."

Diff: 2 Page Ref. 316
Skill: Knowledge

10) How is sex tourism similar to other global industries?

Answer: Sex tourism is similar to other global industries in that well-organized groups direct the flow of the "consumer" (wealthy men) to the "commodities" (poor men and women).

Diff: 3 Page Ref. 320-321
Skill: Analysis

10.5 Essay

1) Explain how sociologists view age. What is the view on "young" and "old" in our society?

Answer: Sociologists view age as both a chronological number (you are 22 years old) but also as a social construction. Ages brings with it different expectations socially and age is a basis for inequality in our culture. With increased life expectancy and changes in the way children are viewed, the life stages we enter into have changed both in structure and meaning.

Diff: 3 Page Ref. 288-289
Skill: Comprehension

2) What is sexuality? What do we use in understanding our sexuality? How is it socially constructed?

Answer: Sexuality refers to the identities we construct that are often based on our sexual conduct. We understand sexuality through sex scripts (ideas and practices about basic questions on sex) and our sexual socialization. Four ways exist in how sexuality can be seen as socially constructed: culturally, over time, among different groups in society, and over the course of one's life.

Diff: 2 Page Ref. 301-302
Skill: Comprehension
3) How is beauty defined? Include in your discussion how it is defined in the United States and definitions of possible terms applied to problems that may arise in body image.

Answer: Beauty is defined narrowly. It can vary by time, culture, and which group is defining it. Usually the definitions are unrealistic, and in the United States, the definition is highly unrealistic, leading to an increase in eating disorders and general dissatisfaction about the body among women and men. However, at the same time, Americans are more obese than ever. (Students should include at least one of the following definitions: obesity, anorexia nervosa, bulimia, muscle dysmorphia and Adonis complex).

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 302-305
Skill: Evaluation

4) Discuss heterosexism and how communities arose in response. What is the nature of these communities today?

Answer: Heterosexism is the institutionally-based inequality that may derive from homophobia. Homophobia is the attitude that heterosexuals are superior to homosexuals. Sexual minority communities arose as a way to combat this and while these communities existed as early as the 19th century, it wasn’t until the 20th century that there was a real movement. Gay rights communities sprung up to help advance the cause of equality for those with “alternative” sexual identities. Over time, these groups have seen a decline in membership and so have whole communities that are dedicated to this cause. This decline is attributed to the growing acceptance of various “alternative” sexual identities in mainstream society.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 319-320
Skill: Comprehension

5) Discuss how globalization may contribute to or reproduce sexual inequality. In your answer be sure to discuss sex tourism.

Answer: Globalization allows for people from wealthier countries to travel to poorer countries to participate in sex tourism. Sex tourism is the globalization of prostitution, normally used by wealthy men. These men travel for the purpose of paying for sex with sex workers. Sex workers are often abducted, kept against their will, abused, and live as slaves. This practice represents and reinforces the inequality that exists between countries and genders. Some countries have become destinations of choice, such as Thailand, for sex tourists.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 320-321
Skill: Analysis

10.6 Open Book

1) Using Figure 10.1 “Life Expectancy at Birth, United States” what is the noticeable difference presented? What are some reasons for these differences?

Answer: White women have a higher life expectancy that all other groups. Overall, whites have a higher life expectancy than nonwhites, and women have a higher life expectancy than men. Reasons for this could be that access to health care is better for whites than nonwhites, and for women it may be that they are not exposed to the same health or life risks that men are.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 294–Figure 10.1
Skill: Synthesis
2) Reviewing Table 10.4 "U.S. Obesity: Percent by Race and Class". Who is more likely to be obese in relation to the poverty line and race/ethnicity?

Answer: Those below the poverty line and racial ethnic minorities are more likely to be obese than those above the poverty line and in the majority.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 304–Table 10.4
Skill: Analysis

3) Comparing the two figures, Figure 10.6A "Male Homosexuality" and Figure 10.6B "Female Homosexuality", what is demonstrated about the social construction of the two?

Answer: What is demonstrated is that male homosexuality receives more social attention than female homosexuality, with more social construction given to males who engage in same-sex behavior than females.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 310
Skill: Evaluation

4) Reviewing Figure 10.8 "Trends in Heterosexual Experience among Teens" what is the overall trend? Why do you believe this trend has occurred?

Answer: The trend is shown to have increased overall for both men and women; this might have occurred due to social changes in the level of acceptance in nonmarital sexual activity and sexual behaviors like "hooking up".

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 316–Figure 10.8
Skill: Analysis
Chapter 11  The Family

11.1 Multiple Choice

1) What has family been most commonly defined as?
   A) A complex unit in society consisting of four or more parents rearing their children.
   B) Basic unit in society traditionally consisting of two parents rearing their children and any various social units that may differ but are regarded as equivalent.
   C) Basic unit in society traditionally consisting of two grandparents rearing their grandchildren and any various social units that may differ but are regarded as equivalent.
   D) Basic unit in society traditionally consisting of a single parent rearing children.
Answer: B
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 328
Skill: Knowledge

2) What is a kinship system?
   A) Cultural form that locates individuals in the culture by reference to their families.
   B) Unit of society that locates individuals to their employment.
   C) Unit of society that locates individuals to their friends.
   D) Cultural form that locates individuals in the culture by reference of their social status in the economy.
Answer: A
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 328
Skill: Knowledge

3) What is NOT a form of tracing one's line of descent?
   A) Bilineal   B) Matrilineal   C) Patrilineal   D) Monolineal
Answer: D
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 329
Skill: Comprehension

4) When a family traces its line of descent through the mother's side, what is this called?
   A) Bilineal   B) Matrilineal   C) Patrilineal   D) Monolineal
Answer: B
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 329
Skill: Knowledge

5) How did society solve the problem of knowing who legitimate heirs to fathers were?
   A) Marriage   B) Cohabitation
   C) Living together   D) Straw poll
Answer: A
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 329
Skill: Comprehension
6) According to the text, what in many cases can provide a minihistory of ancestry?
   A) Last name  B) Spouse's friends names
   C) Nickname  D) Name of your credentials
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 329
   Skill: Comprehension

7) What is the most common form of marriage in the United States?
   A) Polygamy  B) Polygyny  C) Monogamy  D) Polyandry
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 329
   Skill: Comprehension

8) What is the most common form of polygamy?
   A) Polygyny  B) Polyhomy  C) Polyandry  D) Polycimy
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 329
   Skill: Comprehension

9) What form of marriage appeared the 1960s counterculture and rarely lasted long?
   A) Tri  B) Bi  C) Poly  D) Group
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 330
   Skill: Comprehension

10) What is the family you belong to as a child called?
    A) Family of procreation  B) Family of origin
    C) Family of recreation  D) Family of genesis
    Answer: B
    Diff: 2   Page Ref: 330
    Skill: Knowledge

11) If you marry or cohabit with a romantic partner you now also belong to what family type?
    A) Family of recreation  B) Family of origin
    C) Family of procreation  D) Family of union
    Answer: C
    Diff: 2   Page Ref: 330
    Skill: Application

12) What purpose(s) do families serve?
    A) Socialize children  B) Ensure legitimacy
    C) Regulate sexuality  D) All of the above
    Answer: D
    Diff: 2   Page Ref: 331
    Skill: Analysis

13) What was the most common form of family model in the premodern era?
    A) Nuclear  B) Extended  C) Blended  D) Isolated
    Answer: B
    Diff: 2   Page Ref: 332
    Skill: Comprehension
14) What best describes the extended family?
   A) Families living with their friends.
   B) Two parents and children living separately from the rest of the family.
   C) When people remarry and blend their pre-existing families together under one roof.
   D) Where two or three generations live under the same roof or on the same compound.

Answer: D

Diff: 1  Page Ref: 332
Skill: Knowledge

15) When individuals choose their marriage partners based on emotional ties and love this is what form of marriage?
   A) Companionate
   B) Rescue
   C) Isolated
   D) Passionate

Answer: A

Diff: 1  Page Ref: 332
Skill: Knowledge

16) What is true about families?
   A) They do not vary by race or ethnicity.
   B) The do not vary by time period.
   C) They do vary by race or ethnicity.
   D) They do not vary by culture.

Answer: C

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 334
Skill: Evaluation

17) What amount of Native Americans marry outside their ethnicity?
   A) 1/2
   B) 1/3
   C) 1/4
   D) 1/5

Answer: B

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 335
Skill: Comprehension

18) What have African–American communities adopted as a survival mechanism?
   A) Fictive kinship
   B) Nuclear families
   C) Fictive allegiances
   D) Hierarchical models

Answer: A

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 336
Skill: Comprehension

19) What do Chinese and Japanese families tend to be in their family model?
   A) Isolated
   B) Democratic
   C) Communist
   D) Hierarchical

Answer: D

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 336
Skill: Comprehension

20) Which Hispanic families tend to be more egalitarian?
   A) Cuban and Dominican
   B) Chicano and Dominican
   C) Chicano and Puerto Rican
   D) Cuban and Puerto Rican

Answer: C

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 337
Skill: Comprehension
21) When did the custom of dating arise?
A) 1620s   B) 1720s   C) 1820s   D) 1920s
Answer: D  
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 338  
Skill: Knowledge

22) What appears to be the preferred mode of social and sexual interaction on college campuses?
A) Dating   B) Courtship   C) Hooking up   D) Betrothal
Answer: C  
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 339  
Skill: Comprehension

23) What does cohabitation refer to?
A) Unmarried persons in a romantic relationship living together in the same residence  
B) Married persons living together in the same residence  
C) Divorced persons living together in the same residence  
D) Remarried persons blending families together in the same residence
Answer: A  
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 341  
Skill: Knowledge

24) What percentage of marriages in the 1990s began with cohabitation?
A) 20%   B) 40%   C) 60%   D) 80%
Answer: C  
Diff: 3   Page Ref: 341  
Skill: Knowledge

25) Which of the following has NOT increased with regard to marriage in the United States?
A) Singlehood   B) Cohabitation   C) Teenage marriage   D) Delayed marriage
Answer: C  
Diff: 3   Page Ref: 340–341  
Skill: Comprehension

26) What might be a reason behind the increases in nonmarital choices in the United States?
A) People are getting higher levels of education and the higher the level of education the later people get married.  
B) There is a wider acceptance of "premarital" sex.  
C) Changes in the courtship and dating practices.  
D) All of the above
Answer: D  
Diff: 3   Page Ref: 342–343  
Skill: Evaluation

27) What is the more precise term for sex unrelated to marriage?
A) Premarital   B) Nonmarital   C) Extra–marital   D) Amarital
Answer: B  
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 343  
Skill: Comprehension
28) Which Supreme Court case allowed for interracial marriage in the United States to be legally changed?
   A) Brown v. Board of Education       
   B) Loving v. State of Virginia
   C) Plessy v. Ferguson                
   D) Missouri v. Jenkins
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2 Page Ref. 343
   Skill: Knowledge

29) What is true about the typical gay or lesbian couple as recent research demonstrates?
   A) They’re suburban.       
   B) They’re well educated.
   C) They’re likely to have children. 
   D) They are not likely to be egalitarian.
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2 Page Ref. 344
   Skill: Comprehension

30) Which is most accurate about gender and parenting?
   A) More women stay at home, out of the paid workforce, than men. 
   B) Women are not primarily responsible for housework.
   C) More men stay at home, out of the paid workforce, than women.
   D) Fathers spend more time interacting with children than mothers.
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2 Page Ref. 346
   Skill: Comprehension

31) What is most accurate about single parent families?
   A) Most pregnancies are planned.
   B) Most choose to be single by choice.
   C) Fathers have an easier time choosing to parent alone.
   D) There are increasing numbers of women choosing to single parent via fertility clinic treatments and adoptions.
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2 Page Ref. 347
   Skill: Evaluation

32) When people choose not to have children they are?
   A) Infertile  
   B) Child-free  
   C) Fertile  
   D) Child-bound
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1 Page Ref. 349
   Skill: Knowledge

33) Which is NOT accurate about divorce?
   A) It dissolves the family.
   B) It dissolves the marriage.
   C) The rates have fallen over the last 25 years.
   D) The more education one has the less likely one’s chance for divorce.
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2 Page Ref. 351-352
   Skill: Comprehension
34) The newly-married Joneses have called a family meeting; they are discussing with their children from their previous marriages the best way to organize their new family. What type of family do the Joneses now have?
   A) Multigenerational   B) Brady
   C) Extended           D) Blended
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2     Page Ref. 352
   Skill: Application

35) What is the single major cause of injury to women in the United States?
   A) HIV   B) BEI   C) IPV   D) TID
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2     Page Ref. 353
   Skill: Comprehension

36) When violence occurs between siblings it is called?
   A) Multigenerational   B) Intergenerational
   C) Agenerational       D) Intragerational
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1     Page Ref. 354
   Skill: Knowledge

11.2 Fill in the Blank

1) ________ can refer to those related to you through blood, marriage, or adoption.
   A) Friends   B) Family   C) Amigos   D) Spouses
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1     Page Ref. 328
   Skill: Knowledge

2) Families are part of ________ systems, cultural forms that locate individuals in their culture by reference to their families.
   A) Kinship   B) Friendship   C) Familial   D) Tree
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1     Page Ref. 328
   Skill: Knowledge

3) Elizabeth's family traces their lineage through her mother's side; Elizabeth's family is using a ________ line of descent.
   A) Patrilineal   B) Trilineal   C) Matrilineal   D) Bilineal
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2     Page Ref. 329
   Skill: Application

4) ________ is tracing lineage through both parents.
   A) Bilineal   B) Coupled-lineal
   C) Duolineal   D) Parental-lineal
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1     Page Ref. 329
   Skill: Knowledge
5) A family tree that has the lineage traced through the father’s side is using a _______ line of descent.
   A) Matrilineal  B) Palineal  C) Patrilineal  D) Bilineal
   Answer: C  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 329  
   Skill: Knowledge

6) Marriage can ensure _______ so that men know what children they have produced.
   A) Quality control  B) Illegitimacy  
   C) Exogamy  D) Legitimacy
   Answer: D  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 329  
   Skill: Knowledge

7) The most common form of marriage in the United States is _______.
   A) Monogamy  B) Polygyny  C) Polyandry  D) Same-sex
   Answer: A  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 329  
   Skill: Comprehension

8) Marriage between three people is _______.
   A) Monogamy  B) Bigamy  C) Polygamy  D) Trigamy
   Answer: C  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 329  
   Skill: Knowledge

9) Polygamy where a man has multiple wives is _______.
   A) Bigamy  B) Polygyny  C) Polyandry  D) Paleogyny
   Answer: B  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 329  
   Skill: Knowledge

10) _______ is forbidden in almost every society; this may help to ensure lines of succession.
   A) Endogamy  B) Homogamy  C) Exogamy  D) Heterogamy
   Answer: C  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 330  
   Skill: Knowledge

11) _______ is when two or more men marry two or more women.
   A) Counter marriage  B) Hippie marriage  
   C) Commune marriage  D) Group marriage
   Answer: D  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 330  
   Skill: Knowledge

12) The family you are born into is your family of _______.
   A) Genesis  B) Origin  C) Procreation  D) Beginning
   Answer: B  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 330  
   Skill: Knowledge
13) A family of ______ is the one you belong to if you marry or cohabit with a partner.
   A) Procreation  B) Origin  C) Reproduction  D) Recreation
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 330
   Skill: Knowledge

14) When two or three generations live under the same roof they are an ______ family.
   A) Blended  B) Modified  C) Combined  D) Extended
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 332
   Skill: Knowledge

15) Jason and Jenna choose to marry based on emotional ties and love; they have a ______ marriage.
   A) Rescue  B) Companionate  C) Operatic  D) Cohesive–Individuated
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 332
   Skill: Application

16) Many African–American communities have adopted a ______ kinship model.
   A) Fictive  B) Realistic  C) Extended  D) Modified
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 336
   Skill: Comprehension

17) In the 1930s college men and women did ______ as part of mate selection.
   A) Friends with benefits  B) Rating and dating  C) Hooking up  D) Speed dating
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 338
   Skill: Comprehension

18) On campuses, ______ is so loose and indiscriminate that its connection to dating and mating is lost.
   A) Hooking up  B) Makeout sessions  C) Dating and rating  D) Heavy petting
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 339
   Skill: Comprehension

19) ______ households with adults of more than one generation sharing the same domestic space increased from 1990 to 2000.
   A) Disengaged  B) Blended  C) Multigenerational  D) Rescue
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 339
   Skill: Comprehension
20) In the United States ______ marriage has been on the rise due to longer periods of independent living, attending school, and economic changes.

   A) Delayed  B) Extended  C) Early  D) Archaic

Answer: A
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 340
Skill: Comprehension

21) Jessica and Paul are living together in a romantic relationship but are not married. They are practicing ________.

   A) Cohabitation  B) Endogamy  C) Companionate marriage  D) Exogamy

Answer: A
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 341
Skill: Application

22) Sex not related to marriage is ________.

   A) Cohabitative  B) Illegal  C) Invalid  D) Nonmarital

Answer: D
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 343
Skill: Knowledge

23) The greatest increase of ________ families has been among African-American families.

   A) Blended  B) Two-parent  C) Married  D) Single-parent

Answer: D
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 346
Skill: Comprehension

24) ________ adoption is when children in state care are adopted when reunification with their parents is not feasible.

   A) Private  B) Open  C) Foster care  D) Transracial

Answer: C
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 348
Skill: Knowledge

25) Intragenерational violence refers to violence within the same generation, that is ________ violence.

   A) Father  B) Sibling  C) Mother  D) Cousin

Answer: B
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 354
Skill: Knowledge

11.3 True or False

1) The most common family form mentioned in the Bible is polygyny.

   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 329
   Skill: Comprehension
2) Families have developed and changed enormously over the course of human history.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 331
   Skill: Comprehension

3) When individuals marry for money it is called a companionate marriage.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 332
   Skill: Knowledge

4) Many African–American communities have adopted the convention of "fictive kinship".
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 336
   Skill: Comprehension

5) Marriage is the most common foundation for family formation in the world.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 339
   Skill: Knowledge

6) Men are more likely than women to be single.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 341
   Skill: Knowledge

7) In the United States, men and women could be barred from interracial marriage prior to 1967.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 343
   Skill: Comprehension

8) Gay and lesbian committed couples are more likely to own a home than married heterosexual couples.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 344
   Skill: Knowledge

9) Most single parents are single parents by choice.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 347
   Skill: Knowledge

10) In the majority of divorces a woman’s standard of living goes down and man’s goes up.
    Answer: TRUE
    Diff: 2   Page Ref: 351
    Skill: Comprehension
11.4 Short Answer

1) What are kinship systems?
   Answer: Kinship systems are cultural forms that locate individuals in the culture by reference to their families.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 328
   Skill: Knowledge

2) What is the purpose of marriage to regulate and ensure?
   Answer: A marriage is a relationship that regulates sexual activity to ensure legitimacy of children in relation to their fathers.
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 329
   Skill: Comprehension

3) What is polygyny?
   Answer: Polygyny is a form of polygamy where one man is married to more than one woman (he has two or more wives).
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 329
   Skill: Knowledge

4) What is a group marriage and whom do the children "belong" to?
   Answer: A group marriage is when two or more men are marrying two or more women, with children born to anyone in the union "belonging" to all partners equally.
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 330
   Skill: Knowledge

5) What is a companionate marriage?
   Answer: A companionate marriage is when individuals choose their marriage partners based on emotional ties and love.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 332
   Skill: Knowledge

6) What are multigenerational households?
   Answer: Multigenerational households are adults of more than one generation sharing a household.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 339
   Skill: Knowledge

7) What does cohabitation refer to?
   Answer: Cohabitation refers to unmarried people in a romantic relationship living in the same residence.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 341
   Skill: Knowledge

8) What does nonmarital sex refer to?
   Answer: Nonmarital sex refers to sex that is not related to marriage.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 343
   Skill: Knowledge
9) According to the text, what is the portrait that recent research allows for a sociologist to paint about the typical lesbian or gay couple?

Answer: The recent research shows that: they are urban, well educated, less likely to have children, less likely to be homeowners than married couples, and tend to be more egalitarian.

Diff: 3   Page Ref. 344
Skill: Comprehension

10) What does IPV represent? Please define IPV.

Answer: IPV or intimate partner violence represents violence, lethal or non–lethal, experienced by a spouse, ex–spouse, or cohabiting partner; by a current or ex–boyfriend or girlfriend.

Diff: 2   Page Ref. 353
Skill: Knowledge

11.5 Essay

1) Discuss the different forms of marriage. What does marriage offer a society?

Answer: Different forms of marriage include: monogamy, polygamy (both polygyny and polyandry), and group marriage. (Students should define each of these). Marriage offers society a way to ensure people are responsible for their children, ensures how children will grow up, who people may have sex with, and how to trace legal lineage.

Diff: 2   Page Ref. 329–330
Skill: Comprehension

2) Trace the origins of the nuclear family. Remember to define what a nuclear family is in your answer.

Answer: A nuclear family is two parents who raise children separate from their extended family. The origins of the nuclear family come from social, political, and economic changes. The nuclear family was highlighted as a positive and showed that immigrants had assimilated into the dominant culture which pushed the nuclear family as the norm. Further, the nuclear family arises from a view in companionate marriages where people choose their partners based on emotional ties and love.

Diff: 3   Page Ref. 332–333
Skill: Comprehension

3) Discuss some recent trends in marriage. Why have these trends emerged? Please discuss at least three trends in your answer.

Answer: Students should choose from: delayed marriage, staying single, cohabitation, nonmarital choices, biracial marriage, and same–sex marriage. Reasons for these trends can include: increased education, equality, changes in society, and acceptance of these practices.

Diff: 3   Page Ref. 340–345
Skill: Synthesis
4) What is adoptive parenting? How has it changed over time? Discuss a few different ways people may complete adoption as well.

Answer: Adoptive parenting is when people assume legal parenthood of nonbiological children and also all else that parenting entails (emotional, social, economic). Adoption has changed from helping a girl in trouble to helping loving families have children. Types of adoption can include: foster care, private, intercountry, and transracial. The number of adoptions has declined sharply since 1970, due to changes in birth control and abortion.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 348
Skill: Knowledge

5) Discuss the consequences of divorce when children are present; explain what divorce is and remarriage.

Answer: Divorce is the legal dissolution of a marriage; the couple may or not have children. Economically, women experience decline in standard of living after divorce while men experience an increase. Children are still more likely to live with the mother. Children are likely to view future relationships with fear, worrying that their own marriage will end in divorce. Remarriage when children are involved is called the "blended family" and at least half of all children will have a divorced and remarried parent by age 18.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 351-352
Skill: Comprehension

11.6 Open Book

1) In Figure 11.1 "Households by Type, 1970–2003" what are trends that have developed over time?

Answer: Trends present are: more single persons, more nonfamily households, less married couples without children, and less married couples with children. There are also more "other family households" in 2003 than in 1970.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 340–Figure 11.1
Skill: Analysis

2) Using Table 11.1 "Age at First Marriage", what trend is present?

Answer: Later or delayed age of first marriage in richer countries.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 341–Table 11.1
Skill: Knowledge

3) Figure 11.3 "Acceptance of Interracial Dating" demonstrates what about American attitudes toward interracial dating over the last 20 years?

Answer: Americans have become more accepting of interracial dating over the last 20 years. More people mostly or completely agreeing with the statement "I think it's all right for Blacks and Whites to date each other."

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 343–Figure 11.3
Skill: Analysis
4) In Figure 11.5 "More Education, Less Divorce" how has the trend changed in the correlation of education and divorce?

Answer: Overall, higher education continues to result in lower divorce rates; however, over the 20 years of data presented, those who have completed a degree have decreased their overall rates of divorces whereas those who have not completed a degree have increased their overall divorce rates.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 350–Figure 11.5
Skill: Analysis
Chapter 12  Economy and Work

12.1 Multiple Choice

1) What best describes an economy?
   A) Regular exchanges of goods and services.
   B) Relationships that promote consumption.
   C) A set of institutions and relationships that manages natural resources, manufactured goods, and professional services.
   D) Relationships that promote production.
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1    Page Ref. 362
   Skill: Knowledge

2) What are the resources, goods, and services called?
   A) Capital         B) Markets        C) Economy       D) Capitalist
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1    Page Ref. 362
   Skill: Knowledge

3) What is a market?
   A) Irregular exchange of goods and services
   B) Regular consumption
   C) Irregular consumption
   D) Regular exchange of goods and services
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1    Page Ref. 363
   Skill: Knowledge

4) What is the era of the machine also called?
   A) Enlightenment       B) Industrial Revolution
   C) Protestant Reformation
   D) Autonomous Revolution
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2    Page Ref. 363
   Skill: Knowledge

5) What does production focus on?
   A) Deciding among the goods available
   B) Stealing goods in the market
   C) Getting goods out in the market
   D) Commercializing the sacred into the market
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1    Page Ref. 364
   Skill: Knowledge
6) What term is applied to the process of deciding among the goods available in the market?
   A) Production   B) Consumption   C) Labor   D) Capital

   Answer: B
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 364
   Skill: Knowledge

7) What is most accurate about advertising in the marketplace?
   A) It is an essential part of business.
   B) It is an afterthought.
   C) It is not very successful.
   D) It is a nonessential to the business world.

   Answer: A
   Diff: 3   Page Ref: 364
   Skill: Evaluation

8) In which economic sector do the G7 currently have a larger percentage of people working?
   A) Agriculture   B) Manufacturing
   C) Services   D) Industry

   Answer: C
   Diff: 3   Page Ref: 365
   Skill: Comprehension

9) What is NOT a social change that characterizes a "postindustrial" economy?
   A) Rootlessness   B) Manufacturing
   C) Knowledge work   D) Globalization

   Answer: B
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 366
   Skill: Comprehension

10) What is a knowledge economy concerned with?
    A) The actual consumption of the commodity.
    B) The actual production of the commodity.
    C) The idea of consumption.
    D) The idea of commodity, not the actual production of the commodity.

    Answer: D
    Diff: 3   Page Ref: 366
    Skill: Comprehension

11) What is the process of contracting out to another company work that was once done internally by your company called?
    A) Insourcing   B) Metasourcing   C) Outsourcing   D) Mesosourcing

    Answer: C
    Diff: 1   Page Ref: 367
    Skill: Knowledge

12) When IT call centers for corporations are moved to India this is an example of what?
    A) Outsourcing   B) Metasourcing   C) Insourcing   D) Mesosourcing

    Answer: A
    Diff: 2   Page Ref: 367
    Skill: Application
13) What is NOT a fundamental economic question that all societies must deal with?
   A) Production  B) Equality  C) Distribution  D) Consumption
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref. 369
   Skill: Comprehension

14) What is capitalism?
   A) A nonprofit–oriented economic system based on the private or corporate ownership of the means of production and distribution.
   B) An economic system based on the collective ownership of the means of production and distribution.
   C) A nonprofit–oriented economic system based on corporate ownership of the means of production.
   D) A profit–oriented economic system based on the private or corporate ownership of the means of production and distribution.
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref. 369
   Skill: Knowledge

15) What form of capitalism does the U.S. economy incorporate?
   A) Laissez-faire  B) Welfare  C) State  D) Elements of all the above
   Answer: D
   Diff: 3  Page Ref. 370
   Skill: Comprehension

16) What is NOT a form of capitalism?
   A) Socialist  B) Welfare  C) State  D) Laissez-faire
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref. 371
   Skill: Comprehension

17) Who are the bourgeoisie?
   A) Clergy  B) Owners  C) Unemployed  D) Workers
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref. 371
   Skill: Knowledge

18) Who are the proletariat?
   A) Owners  B) Clergy  C) Workers  D) Unemployed
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref. 371
   Skill: Knowledge

19) What is socialism the exact opposite of?
   A) State capitalism  B) Laissez-faire capitalism
   C) Sovereign capitalism  D) Welfare capitalism
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref. 371
   Skill: Comprehension
20) What best describes socialism?
   A) Has collective ownership and central planning
   B) Has central planning and collective goals
   C) Has central planning, collective ownership, and collective goals
   D) Has collective goals and collective ownership

Answer: C
Diff: 1     Page Ref. 371
Skill: Knowledge

21) What best describes communism?
   A) Economic system based on collective ownership of the means of production and is
      administered collectively, without a political apparatus to ensure equal distribution.
   B) Economic system based on collective ownership of the means of production and is
      administered privately, without a political apparatus to ensure equal distribution.
   C) Economic system based on collective ownership of the means of production and is
      administered collectively, with a political apparatus to ensure equal distribution.
   D) Economic system based on private ownership of the means of production and is
      administered collectively, without a political apparatus to ensure equal distribution.

Answer: A
Diff: 2     Page Ref. 372
Skill: Knowledge

22) What does minimum wage provide?
   A) A floor below which wages cannot go.
   B) A ceiling above which wages cannot go.
   C) A wall beyond which lateral promotions are not possible.
   D) A floor below which wages can go.

Answer: A
Diff: 1     Page Ref. 373
Skill: Comprehension

23) Which U.S. president oversaw the New Deal?
   A) Lyndon Johnson        B) Franklin Roosevelt
   C) Richard Nixon         D) John Kennedy

Answer: B
Diff: 2     Page Ref. 373
Skill: Knowledge

24) How is a corporation treated legally?
   A) As a group
   B) As a complex organization broken into more than ten sections
   C) As a simple organization broken into less than five sections
   D) As an individual

Answer: D
Diff: 1     Page Ref. 374
Skill: Knowledge
25) When a corporation is large and operates globally it is called?
   A) Binational   B) Multinational   C) Trinational   D) Uninational
Answer: B
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 375
Skill: Knowledge

26) Walmart and its competitors often will go wherever on earth they need to in order to maximize profits and pay the lowest in wages. What is this an example of?
   A) Race to the bottom   B) Slide to the side   C) Fall to the floor   D) Race to the top
Answer: A
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 376
Skill: Application

27) What is the "Hawthorne Effect"?
   A) That people work better and faster when they feel valued.
   B) People work slower when they feel valued.
   C) People work better and faster when they feel demeaned.
   D) People do not care about how they are valued only what they are paid.
Answer: A
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 378
Skill: Knowledge

28) When management engages in strategies meant to get workers to embrace a system that exploits them this is called what?
   A) Fake appeal   B) Manufacture consent
   C) Deceive laborers   D) Produce agreement
Answer: B
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 378
Skill: Knowledge

29) What is NOT a way management may try to manufacture consent?
   A) Price-rate pay system   B) Internal labor market
   C) Universal health care   D) Collective bargaining
Answer: C
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 378–379
Skill: Comprehension

30) What type of work is knowledge-based?
   A) White-collar   B) Black-collar
   C) Blue-collar   D) Pink-collar
Answer: A
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 379
Skill: Knowledge

31) What is pink-collar work often stigmatized as?
   A) Men's work   B) Youth work
   C) Elderly work   D) Women's work
Answer: D
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 380
Skill: Comprehension
32) What collars does service work wear?
   A) White and purple  B) White and pink
   C) Blue and pink     D) Blue and white
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 381
   Skill: Comprehension

33) Tim earns a living by doing landscaping around town; he is paid "under the table". What type of economy is Tim participating in?
   A) Underground  B) Hidden  C) Outta sight  D) Closed doors
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 383
   Skill: Application

34) What does structural unemployment refer to?
   A) Nonpermanent conditions of the economy
   B) More permanent conditions of the economy
   C) Changes in demands for workers based on climate or seasonal criteria
   D) Response to the normal business cycles of expansion and contraction
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 387
   Skill: Knowledge

35) What is a token?
   A) When a person is hired based on individual traits not because she/he is a member of a specific group.
   B) When a person is hired based on merit.
   C) When a person is fired based on merit.
   D) When a person is hired as a representative of their group rather than as an individual.
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 388
   Skill: Knowledge

12.2 Fill in the Blank

1) ________ is a set of institutions and relationships that manages natural resources, manufactured goods, and professional services.
   A) Capital   B) Economy   C) Revolution   D) Business
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 362
   Skill: Knowledge

2) The resources, goods, and services in an economy are called ________.
   A) Capital   B) Surplus   C) Production   D) Consumption
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 362
   Skill: Knowledge
3) ______ are regular exchanges of goods and services.
   A) Productions   B) Economies   C) Capital   D) Markets
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 363
   Skill: Knowledge

4) The _______ revolution is the era of the machine that transformed economies, politics, and social life first in Europe.
   A) Industrial   B) Enlightened   C) Modern   D) Protestant
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 363
   Skill: Knowledge

5) _______ economies are based on factory production.
   A) Modern   B) Industrial   C) Service   D) Internet
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 363
   Skill: Knowledge

6) _______ allowed for the goods and services of the Industrial Revolution to be within reach for the vast majority of the population.
   A) Capital   B) Consumption   C) Production   D) Mass production
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 364
   Skill: Comprehension

7) _______ is how to get more goods out in the world.
   A) Capital   B) Consumption   C) Production   D) Outsourcing
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 364
   Skill: Knowledge

8) When one is deciding among the goods available one is taking part in _______.
   A) Consumption   B) Production   C) Capital   D) Industry
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 364
   Skill: Comprehension

9) _______ was coined by Thorstein Veblen to mark the shift from the Protestant ethic described by Max Weber to the new form of prestige based on accumulating as many possessions as possible and showing them off.
   A) Wage labor   B) False consciousness
   C) Mass production   D) Conspicuous consumption
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 364
   Skill: Comprehension
10) Three social changes characterize _______ economies: knowledge work, rootlessness, and globalization.
   A) Industrial   B) Postindustrial   C) Service   D) Postservice
   Answer: B
   Diff: 3   Page Ref: 366
   Skill: Comprehension

11) A ______ economy is less oriented around the actual production of a commodity and more concerned with the idea of the commodity.
   A) Rootless   B) Knowledge   C) Industrial   D) Globalized
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 366
   Skill: Knowledge

12) Postindustrialized economies are also called _______.
   A) Global   B) Local   C) Universal   D) Connected
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 367
   Skill: Comprehension

13) The economic system of ______ is profit-oriented based on the private or corporate ownership of the means of production and distribution.
   A) Communism   B) Socialism   C) Capitalism   D) Welfare
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 369
   Skill: Knowledge

14) Adam Smith theorized a form of capitalism known as ______ capitalism.
   A) Laissez-faire   B) Welfare   C) State   D) Complete
   Answer: A
   Diff: 3   Page Ref: 369
   Skill: Comprehension

15) State capitalism requires ______ to use a heavy hand in regulating and constraining the marketplace.
   A) Corporations   B) Government
   C) Small businesses   D) Private citizens
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 370
   Skill: Comprehension

16) ______ offers collective ownership, collective goals, and central planning as its economic system.
   A) Communism   B) Welfare capitalism
   C) Laissez-faire capitalism   D) Socialism
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 371
   Skill: Knowledge
17) ________ is an economic system based on collective ownership of the means of production and is administered collectively, without a political apparatus to ensure equal distribution.

A) Communism  
B) State capitalism  
C) Socialism  
D) Welfare capitalism  

Answer: A  
Diff: 2  
Page Ref: 372  
Skill: Knowledge

18) ________ provides a floor below which wages cannot go.

A) Intermediate funding  
B) Minimum wage  
C) Minimum funding  
D) Maximum wage  

Answer: B  
Diff: 2  
Page Ref: 373  
Skill: Knowledge

19) The ________ is a business that is treated legally as an individual.

A) Corporation  
B) Farm  
C) CSA  
D) Knowledge market  

Answer: A  
Diff: 1  
Page Ref: 374  
Skill: Knowledge

20) Large, global corporations are called ________.

A) Co-transnational  
B) Bilineal  
C) Multinational  
D) Bilateral  

Answer: C  
Diff: 1  
Page Ref: 375  
Skill: Knowledge

21) When workers come to embrace a system that exploits them and management has managed to devise it, the term used is ________.

A) Falsely imprison  
B) Produce agreement  
C) Trick the masses  
D) Manufacture consent  

Answer: D  
Diff: 1  
Page Ref: 378  
Skill: Knowledge

22) The informal economy is also called the ________ economy.

A) Black  
B) Underground  
C) Blue  
D) Catacomb  

Answer: B  
Diff: 2  
Page Ref: 383  
Skill: Knowledge

23) Household labor or ________ does make a significant impact on the economy.

A) Wage labor  
B) Informal capital  
C) Human capital  
D) Human wages  

Answer: C  
Diff: 2  
Page Ref: 384  
Skill: Knowledge
24) Leroy feels as if he is a ______ or was simply hired as a representative of his group rather than as an individual.

A) Chip  B) Token  C) Sign  D) Poster

Answer: B  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 388  
Skill: Application

25) The reality that men earn more than women is called a _______.

A) Pay gap  B) Wage break  C) Pay stop  D) Wage divide

Answer: A  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 389–390  
Skill: Comprehension

12.3 True or False

1) One way that an industrial economy differs from an agricultural one is that there is a separation of work and home.

Answer: TRUE  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 364  
Skill: Comprehension

2) The U.S. economy incorporates elements of all three forms of capitalism: laissez-faire, state, and welfare capitalism.

Answer: TRUE  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 370  
Skill: Knowledge

3) Communism requires strong government intervention whereas with socialism the government is abolished.

Answer: FALSE  
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 372  
Skill: Comprehension

4) The corporation is a business that is not treated legally as an individual.

Answer: FALSE  
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 374  
Skill: Knowledge

5) The products of multinational corporations are often created in many different countries due to networks of offices and manufacturing plants all around the world.

Answer: TRUE  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 376  
Skill: Application

6) Blue-collar is associated with jobs involved with production rather than knowledge.

Answer: TRUE  
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 380  
Skill: Comprehension
7) The informal economy is synonymous with unorganized.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 383
   Skill: Analysis

8) During the past decade, women have been leading in small business ownership.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 385
   Skill: Comprehension

9) If a person who is labeled a "token" fails, it is seen as a personal failure by others not as representative of their group.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 388
   Skill: Comprehension

10) The United States ranks number eight among wealthy nations in the percentage of mothers in the labor force.
    Answer: TRUE
    Diff: 2  Page Ref: 392
    Skill: Knowledge

12.4 Short Answer

1) What is the definition of an economy?
   Answer: An economy is a set of institutions and relationships that manages natural resources, manufactured goods, and professional services.
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 362
   Skill: Knowledge

2) What are the five ways industrial economies differ from agricultural economies?
   Answer: The five differences are: that industrial economies had machines which were more powerful than manual labor, centralization of industry, specialization of skills, wage labor, and separation of work and home.
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 363-364
   Skill: Analysis

3) What does the term conspicuous consumption mark a shift in?
   Answer: It is a term coined by Thorstein Veblen that marks a shift from the Protestant Ethic described by Max Weber, where people would gain prestige from being thrifty and saving money, to a new form of prestige where people accumulate as many possessions as possible and show them off.
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 364
   Skill: Evaluation

4) What is a knowledge economy concerned with?
   Answer: A knowledge economy is concerned with the idea of the commodity, its marketing, its distribution, and its relationship to different groups of consumers.
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 366
   Skill: Comprehension
5) What is outsourcing?
Answer: Outsourcing is the contracting out to another company of work that had once been done internally by your company.
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 367
Skill: Knowledge

6) What is capitalism?
Answer: It is a profit-oriented economic system based on the private or corporate ownership of the means of production and distribution.
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 369
Skill: Knowledge

7) What is socialism?
Answer: Socialism is an economic system that offers collective ownership, collective goals, and central planning.
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 371
Skill: Knowledge

8) What is communism?
Answer: Communism is an economic system based on collective ownership of the means of production and is administered collectively, without a political apparatus to ensure equal distribution.
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 372
Skill: Knowledge

9) What are pink-collar jobs?
Answer: Pink-collar jobs are those in which women primarily work, such as secretary or waitstaff.
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 380
Skill: Knowledge

10) What is the pay gap?
Answer: The pay gap is the inequality in the pay between men and women, where men earn more than women.
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 389-390
Skill: Knowledge

12.5 Essay

1) Compare industrial and agricultural economies.
Answer: Power: machines are more powerful in the industrial economy, while in the agricultural economy most work was done by humans or animals. Centralization: work was in the city where people could have access to bulky machines. Specialization: instead of each worker creating an entire project from start to finish as what happened in an agricultural economy, an industrial economy had workers only do a small specialized portion of work. Wage labor: arose in the industrial economy. Separation of work and home: unlike the agricultural economy where work and home intertwined the industrial economy separated them out into two different worlds.
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 363-364
Skill: Synthesis
2) Explain what the three social changes are that characterize “postindustrial” economies. Give examples of all three changes.

Answer: The social changes are: knowledge work, rootlessness, and globalization. (Students should define each and give an example of each in today’s world).

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 366–367
Skill: Application

3) Compare the different forms of capitalism; define capitalism in your response. What form does the United States have?

Answer: Capitalism is a profit-oriented economic system based on the private or corporate ownership of the means of production and distribution. Laissez-faire capitalism is pure capitalism where self-interest rules, the bottom line is most important, and markets are not regulated. State capitalism requires that the government use a heavy hand in regulating and constraining the marketplace. Welfare capitalism is where the government has more control over private investors than state capitalism. There are more extensive social programs present as well. The United States has elements of all three forms.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 369–370
Skill: Synthesis

4) Explain what a multinational corporation is and offer an example of a multinational corporation as well. How are these corporations affected by globalization?

Answer: A multinational corporation is a corporation that is no longer clearly located anywhere but in a variety of locations. People can work all across the world for one company and many countries can contribute to helping make a single product. Many examples exist of these companies: i.e., NIKE, GM, McDonald’s. The corporations see globalization as a “win-win”; they make more profits overall even if these profits hurt the various societies that they exist in. They are able to have a large labor pool, pay them less in wages, and bypass legal restrictions by going to countries where such restrictions might not apply.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 375–376
Skill: Application

5) What is unemployment? Are there different forms? Explain these forms and how society can help the unemployed.

Answer: Unemployment is when people are not receiving paid income for work. There are different forms: seasonal, cyclical, structural (students should define each). Society can help by offering short-term compensation to those who are unemployed and perhaps retraining for those who are unable to find work.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 386–387
Skill: Comprehension

12.6 Open Book

1) What does Figure 12.1 “Change in Employment by Broad Economic Sector, 1960–2004”, offer about changes in employment?

Answer: Jobs are shifting today to the services sector, with developed countries seeing far greater increases in employment in the services.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 365–Figure 12.1
Skill: Analysis
2) What does Figure 12.2 "World Wealth Levels" show is happening between rich and poor countries?
   Answer: The gap is large between rich and poor even as globalization is happening.
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 368–Figure 12.2
   Skill: Analysis

3) What might cause the size of an informal economy to vary, as it does in Figure 12.4 "Informal Economy as Percentage of GDP"?
   Answer: Other options to earn employment that meets ones needs, as higher–income nations have a lower overall percentage of their GDP as part of the informal economy.
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 383–Figure 12.4
   Skill: Evaluation

4) What might be contributing to the increase in racial diversity that is shown in Table 12.1 "Increasing Racial Diversity in the U.S. Labor Force"?
   Answer: Upward trends in the overall population might be contributing to the increase in racial diversity.
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 389–Table 12.1
   Skill: Evaluation
Chapter 13  Politics and Media

13.1 Multiple Choice

1) What is the art and science of government called?
   A) Politics  B) Lobbying  C) Voting  D) Gerrymandering
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 398
   Skill: Knowledge

2) What best describes government?
   A) The administration of the actions of the inhabitants of states.
   B) The organization of the thoughts of the inhabitants of communities, societies, and states.
   C) The organization and administration of the actions of the inhabitants of communities, societies, and states.
   D) The organization of the actions of the inhabitants of communities.
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 398
   Skill: Knowledge

3) What is power that is perceived as legitimate by both the holder of power and those subject to it called?
   A) Domination  B) Authority  C) Suppression  D) Oppression
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 398
   Skill: Knowledge

4) When people derive their authority from who they are, as in a descendent of a king, and it’s how it’s always been done, this is an example of what type of authority?
   A) Traditional  B) Legal  C) Charismatic  D) Rational
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 399
   Skill: Application

5) When people obey because of the personal characteristics of the leader this is called?
   A) Traditional authority  B) Legal authority
   C) Charismatic authority  D) Rational authority
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 399
   Skill: Knowledge

6) When a leader is to be obeyed because they are voicing a set of rational derived laws this is what type of authority?
   A) Charismatic-legal  B) Legal-rational
   C) Rational-traditional  D) Traditional-legal
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 400
   Skill: Knowledge
7) How do authorities limit power/knowledge and thereby maintain control?
   A) Hierarchical observation
   B) Normalizing judgement
   C) Examination
   D) All of the above
   Answer: D  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 400
   Skill: Comprehension

8) What is an oligarchy?
   A) Rule of an individual
   B) Rule of masses
   C) Rule of a small group of people
   D) Rule of the people
   Answer: C  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 401
   Skill: Knowledge

9) What is it called when a person who has no hereditary claim to rule does rule?
   A) Oligarchy
   B) Dictatorship
   C) Monarchy
   D) Democracy
   Answer: B  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 401
   Skill: Knowledge

10) When Hitler acquired his power it was through what means?
    A) Illegitimate, he overthrew the government.
    B) Legitimate, he was appointed chancellor.
    C) Confusing, since there was no government in place.
    D) Illegal, he rigged the local elections by using the German mob.
   Answer: B  
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 402
   Skill: Application

11) What is most accurate about how totalitarian governments start?
    A) They all start off as democracies.
    B) They all start off as socialist.
    C) They all start off as communist.
    D) They can start off in any form of government.
   Answer: D  
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 402
   Skill: Evaluation

12) What best describes a democracy?
    A) Puts legislative decision-making into the hands of the poor.
    B) Puts legislative decision-making into the hands of all the people.
    C) Puts legislative decision-making into the hands of the middle class.
    D) Puts legislative decision-making into the hands of the immigrants.
   Answer: B  
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 402
   Skill: Knowledge
13) What is a pure democracy also known as?
   A) Participatory democracy  B) Representative democracy
   C) Ordered democracy       D) Proportional democracy
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 403
   Skill: Knowledge

14) What theory developed because nation-states were too big for participatory democracy?
   A) Faction democracy       B) Group democracy
   C) Representative democracy D) Broker democracy
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 403
   Skill: Comprehension

15) What is voting rights for all called?
   A) National votes           B) Universal suffrage
   C) Global rights            D) Popular voting
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 403
   Skill: Knowledge

16) What is most accurate about corruption?
   A) It can occur no matter what type of government is in place.
   B) It is more likely to occur in democracies.
   C) It is less likely to occur in the Western part of the world.
   D) It is only present in totalitarian regimes.
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 404
   Skill: Evaluation

17) What did Max Weber argue about bureaucracies and democracy?
   A) Bureaucracies are inherently good for democracy.
   B) Bureaucracies are neutral to democracy.
   C) Bureaucracies are inherently antagonistic to democracy.
   D) Bureaucracies are inherently positive in promoting freedom in democracy.
   Answer: C
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 404
   Skill: Comprehension

18) What form of government has each party receive a proportion of the legislative seats?
   A) Coalition grouping       B) Representative coalition
   C) Proportional representation D) Coalition proportion
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 405
   Skill: Knowledge

19) What year did women acquire suffrage in the United States?
   A) 1820  B) 1880  C) 1920  D) 1940
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 406
   Skill: Knowledge

CHAPTER 13  POLITICS AND MEDIA
20) What are the two major parties in the United States today?
   A) Republicans; Libertarians       B) Republicans; Democrats
   C) Democrats; Libertarians         D) Democrats; Greens

   Answer: B
   Diff: 1    Page Ref: 407
   Skill: Comprehension

21) Who are more likely to be Democrats?
   A) Upper middle class             B) Wealthy
   C) Union members                 D) White-collar

   Answer: C
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 408
   Skill: Comprehension

22) Which of the following is an example of a promotional group?
   A) Greenpeace                     B) NOW
   C) Focus on the Family            D) AFL-CIO

   Answer: A
   Diff: 3    Page Ref: 409
   Skill: Application

23) What best describes a PAC?
   A) An interest group that exists only to work to defeat candidates based on their stance on specific issues.
   B) An interest group that exists only to inform people about candidates but does not work to either elect or defeat candidates.
   C) An interest group that exists to work to elect or defeat candidates based on their stance on specific issues.
   D) An interest group that exists only to work to elect candidates based on their stance on specific issues.

   Answer: C
   Diff: 1    Page Ref: 410
   Skill: Knowledge

24) What is a collective attempt to further a common interest or secure a goal through action outside the sphere of established institutions known as?
   A) Social group           B) Social movement
   C) Social sit-in          D) Social revolution

   Answer: B
   Diff: 1    Page Ref: 410
   Skill: Knowledge

25) What term is best described by how misery is socially experienced by constantly comparing yourself to others?
   A) Absolute comparison       B) Relative deprivation
   C) Absolute deprivation      D) Relative comparison

   Answer: B
   Diff: 1    Page Ref: 412
   Skill: Comprehension
26) What is NOT true about democratic societies and terrorism?
   A) They are not particularly vulnerable to terrorists.
   B) They are particularly vulnerable to terrorists.
   C) Many have had terrorist attacks against them.
   D) They reject terrorism in principle.

   Answer: A
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 415
   Skill: Comprehension

27) What is the best description of media?
   A) Ways we intimidate each other
   B) Ways we communicate with each other
   C) Ways we nonverbally understand each other
   D) Ways we visually comprehend each other.

   Answer: B
   Diff: 1     Page Ref: 417
   Skill: Knowledge

28) Which of the following is an example of mass media?
   A) Printing press
   B) Internet
   C) Television
   D) All of the above

   Answer: D
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 417
   Skill: Application

29) What is "blog" short for?
   A) Data log
   B) Itinerary log
   C) Diaralog
   D) Weblog

   Answer: D
   Diff: 1     Page Ref: 419
   Skill: Knowledge

30) Which is NOT an example of guy media given by the text?
   A) Religious programming
   B) Gaming
   C) Gambling
   D) Pornography

   Answer: A
   Diff: 3     Page Ref: 422
   Skill: Comprehension

31) What are culture industries?
   A) Cultural products that are not offered for consumption.
   B) Culture that is merely produced but never consumed.
   C) Cultural products that are offered for consumption.
   D) Culture that is economically unimportant.

   Answer: C
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 426
   Skill: Knowledge
32) The variety of media being owned by a smaller and smaller number of companies is an example of what concept?
   A) Cultural groupings  B) Media consolidation
   C) Media groupings  D) Cultural consolidation
Answer: B
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 427
Skill: Application

33) Which of the following is NOT a broad goal of media consumption?
   A) Irony  B) Identity  C) Surveillance  D) Aesthetics
Answer: A
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 430-431
Skill: Knowledge

34) Mike finds significant personal meaning by being part of the KISS Army. He has dressed up as a KISS band member on special occasions for fun and has brought his kids to various events based on the band. Mike’s allegiance to KISS makes him what term?
   A) Fan  B) Stalker  C) Deadhead  D) Trekkie
Answer: A
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 431
Skill: Application

35) When describing an environment in which people everywhere could make their voices heard to one another it is called what?
   A) Universal community  B) Popular nation
   C) Fad city  D) Global village
Answer: D
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 432
Skill: Knowledge

36) Which country’s cultural imperialism has become dominant?
   A) Canada  B) Great Britain  C) United States  D) Mexico
Answer: C
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 433
Skill: Comprehension

13.2 Fill in the Blank

1) ________ is the ability to make people do what you want them to do.
   A) Force  B) Coercion  C) Power  D) Deception
Answer: C
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 398
Skill: Knowledge

2) ________ is power that is perceived as legitimate, by both the holder of the power and those subject to it.
   A) Force  B) Coercion  C) Domination  D) Authority
Answer: D
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 398
Skill: Knowledge
3) _______ authority is a type of power in which people obey because of the personal characteristics of the leader.
   A) Traditional       B) Charismatic       C) Divine       D) Rational

Answer: B
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 399
Skill: Knowledge

4) Hitler had a _______ type of authority.
   A) Charismatic       B) Traditional       C) Rational       D) Divine

Answer: A
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 400
Skill: Application

5) In _______ authority, leaders are to be obeyed, not primarily as representatives of tradition or because of their personal qualities.
   A) Traditional       B) Charismatic       C) Legal-rational       D) Divine

Answer: C
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 400
Skill: Knowledge

6) In an _______ political system power is vested in a single person or small group.
   A) Authoritarian       B) Democracy       C) Socialist       D) Republic

Answer: A
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 401
Skill: Knowledge

7) Rule by a single individual is a _______.
   A) Patriarchy       B) Monarchy       C) Hierarchy       D) Oligarchy

Answer: B
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 401
Skill: Knowledge

8) _______ is when political authority is extended over all other aspects of social life.
   A) Democracy       B) Totalitarianism
   C) Socialism       D) Liberalism

Answer: B
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 402
Skill: Knowledge

9) Voting for all adults, men and women, is known as _______.
   A) Global rights       B) Universal suffrage
   C) Popular voting       D) Universal rights

Answer: B
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 403
Skill: Knowledge
10) _______ occurs when people use their political influences to make money or exercise illicit power.
   A) Mismanagement  B) Deception
   C) Corruption      D) Legitimate authority
Answer: C
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 403-404
Skill: Comprehension

11) When nations become larger and more complex, more and more levels between the people and the decision-making are formed and a _______ is present.
   A) Bureaucracy  B) Market
   C) Democracy    D) Civilization
Answer: A
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 404
Skill: Knowledge

12) In a _______ representation system each party receives a proportion of the legislative seat and would be more likely to govern "from the center" and build coalitions.
   A) Representative  B) Proportional
   C) Proxy         D) Weighted
Answer: B
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 405
Skill: Knowledge

13) _______ groups promote their interests among state and national legislators and often influence public opinion.
   A) Ideas   B) Values
   C) Involvement   D) Interest
Answer: D
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 408-409
Skill: Knowledge

14) The AFL-CIO and other labor groups are examples of _______ groups.
   A) Prepared  B) Promotional
   C) Protective    D) Pressured
Answer: C
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 409
Skill: Application

15) Lobbying groups that work to elect or defeat candidates based on their stance on a specific issue are called _______.
   A) Political action committees  B) Nonpromotional action groups
   C) Protective groups  D) Agenda-based committees
Answer: A
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 410
Skill: Knowledge

16) _______ is the attempt to overthrow the existing political order and replace it with a completely new one.
   A) Anarchy   B) Mobilization
   C) Democracy  D) Revolution
Answer: D
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 411
Skill: Knowledge
17) ______ means using acts of violence and destruction against military or civilian targets as political strategy.
   A) Nazism  B) Fascism  C) Terrorism  D) Communism
Answer: C
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 413
Skill: Knowledge

18) ______ media are ways to communicate with vast numbers of people at the same time, usually over a great distance.
   A) Universal  B) Mass  C) Majority  D) Mainstream
Answer: B
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 417
Skill: Knowledge

19) The Internet has also been widely called the ______.
   A) World Wide Web  B) Tubes  C) Channels  D) Global Network Exchange
Answer: A
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 423
Skill: Knowledge

20) ______ are the mass production of cultural products that are offered for consumption.
   A) Media economies  B) Media groups  C) Cultural industries  D) Cultural economies
Answer: C
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 426
Skill: Knowledge

21) ______ refers to the increased control of an increasing variety of media by a smaller and smaller number of companies.
   A) Media tightening  B) Cultural controls  C) Media consolidation  D) Cultural consolidation
Answer: C
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 427
Skill: Knowledge

22) ______ is a form of mass media and also a kind of media text that helps to sell products.
   A) Cultural economy  B) Advertising  C) Consumption  D) Production
Answer: B
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 428
Skill: Comprehension

23) ______ with media can act as a short vacation from the everyday problems we face.
   A) Diversion  B) Inclusion  C) Exclusion  D) Inversion
Answer: A
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 430
Skill: Comprehension
24) ________ are groups that guide interpretation and convey the preferred meanings of mass media texts.
   A) Cultural communities          B) Interpretive communities
   C) Cultural organizations        D) Interpretive organizations

Answer: B  
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 431  
Skill: Knowledge

25) ________ is the cultural control of one country by another.
   A) Cultural interdependence  B) Cultural imperialism
   C) Cultural ideology         D) Cultural innovation

Answer: B  
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 433  
Skill: Knowledge

13.3 True or False

1) Authority is power that is neither perceived as legitimate or illegitimate.
   Answer: FALSE  
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 398  
Skill: Knowledge

2) Charisma is morally neutral.
   Answer: TRUE  
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 400  
Skill: Comprehension

3) Democracies are difficult and messy when compared to authoritarian systems.
   Answer: TRUE  
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 402  
Skill: Comprehension

4) In the United States, political campaigns have become very costly and often only the very wealthy can afford to run for political office.
   Answer: TRUE  
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 404  
Skill: Comprehension

5) The two major parties in the United States are Democrats and Republicans.
   Answer: TRUE  
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 407  
Skill: Knowledge

6) Terrorism can be used by the regime in power to ensure continued obedience.
   Answer: TRUE  
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 414  
Skill: Comprehension
7) Commuting is a cause that may be leading to the decline in civil society.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 416
   Skill: Comprehension

8) American families watch less TV today than they did when it was a new social phenomenon.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 421
   Skill: Comprehension

9) Internet access has become more available to all people regardless of where they live in the world; wealthy countries and poorer countries boast similar access.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 423
   Skill: Comprehension

10) Academics and scientists are the most common mass media products today in popular culture.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 1    Page Ref: 429
   Skill: Comprehension

13.4 Short Answer

1) What is traditional authority?
   Answer: Traditional authority is a type of power that draws its legitimacy from tradition.
   Diff: 1    Page Ref: 399
   Skill: Knowledge

2) What is a participatory democracy and how it is different than a representative democracy?
   Answer: A participatory democracy gives everyone one vote, all making decisions, and the majority ruling. It differs from a representative democracy in which the citizens have one vote to elect a representative who makes the decisions for them.
   Diff: 3    Page Ref: 403
   Skill: Analysis

3) How does a bureaucracy get formed in a nation?
   Answer: A bureaucracy is formed when nations become larger and more complex, and more and more levels between the people and the decision making are formed.
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 404
   Skill: Evaluation

4) Why are interest groups formed?
   Answer: They are formed to promote their interests among state and national legislators and often to try to influence public opinion.
   Diff: 1    Page Ref: 408-409
   Skill: Knowledge
5) What is terrorism and why is it used?
Answer: Terrorism means using acts of violence and destruction against military or civilian targets (or threatening to use them) as a political strategy.
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 413
Skill: Knowledge

6) What are three types of mass media?
Answer: Types of mass media include: print media, the radio, television, movies, blogs, gaming, the Internet.
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 417–418
Skill: Comprehension

7) What is the word blog short for? What is the purpose of a blog?
Answer: Blog is short for weblog. Its purpose is to act as an online personal journal or diary where an author can air his or her opinions directly to the audience.
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 419
Skill: Knowledge

8) When a sociologist is examining culture industries this means what?
Answer: It means that the sociologist is examining the mass production of cultural products that are offered for consumption.
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 426
Skill: Knowledge

9) What are interpretive communities?
Answer: They are groups that guide interpretation and convey the preferred meanings of mass media texts.
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 431
Skill: Knowledge

10) What is cultural imperialism?
Answer: Cultural imperialism is the cultural control of one country by another.
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 433
Skill: Knowledge

13.5 Essay

1) Compare the different forms of authority and offer an example of each. Which form is present in the United States?
Answer: Forms of authority: traditional, charismatic, legal–rational. Traditional authority is a type of power that draws its legitimacy from tradition. Charismatic authority is a type of power in which people obey because of the personal characteristics of the leader. Legal–Rational authority is when leaders are to be obeyed because they are voicing a set of rationally derived laws. (Students should give examples of each form.) The United States is primarily based on the legal–rational authority, but charismatic leaders have been U.S. presidents (JFK, Bill Clinton).
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 399–400
Skill: Synthesis
2) How does one measure corruption? What is known about corruption and different political systems? Can you offer an example of corruption in the United States?

Answer: Corruption is measured by three variables: 1) Outside interests donate large sums of money to elected officials. 2) New members of parliament or Congress obey special interest groups rather than the views of the people they are supposed to represent. 3) Officials misuse government funds or the power of their office for personal gain. Corruption seems to have little to do with whether or not a country is democratic or authoritarian. (Students should provide an example of corruption in the United States.)

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 403–404
Skill: Application

3) Explain the American political parties.

Answer: There are two major political parties in the United States. The two parties are Republicans and Democrats. Republicans tend to promote a platform of small government, less taxation, and individual responsibility. Democrats favor government programs in order to help reduce social problems and this may mean larger government and taxation. Both parties fail in achieving their agendas and neither is consistent.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 407–408
Skill: Comprehension

4) When consumers consume media what are the five broad goals present? How does one use these goals in consumption? What could be a negative to these goals? How about a positive?

Answer: The five goals: surveillance, decision making, aesthetics, diversion, identity. Surveillance is used to find out what the world is like. It can help us acquire information. Decision making helps us to acquire enough information on a subject to make a decision. Aesthetics sees media objects as works of art because they do create a particular vision of reality. Diversion helps us to be entertained and take a break from reality. Identity in consuming mass media texts allows for us to create and maintain group identity. A negative about these goals is that we can either receive information from the wrong sources, limit our world view, become more interested in diversion than reality, and we may not form identity separate from media imagery. A positive is that it can connect us to a wider range of information, help us to appreciate more art forms, take a break to recharge when we are stressed out, and can provide a way to connect to others who are like us when we are in the minority.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 430–431
Skill: Analysis

5) How is the media being globalized? What role does cultural imperialism play in this?

Answer: Globalization in the media has occurred through the technological changes that exist with more people having access to media from all over the world. It is helping to create a global village (define). However, cultural imperialism, where one culture controls another is a negative of this globalization. The West and particularly the United States are cultural imperialists with the majority of the global media being consumed from the West and promoting a Western culture set.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 432–433
Skill: Comprehension
13.6 Open Book

1) According to Figure 13.1 "The Year in Which Women Achieved the Right to Vote on an Equal Basis with Men" when did women in the United States receive the right to vote?
   Answer: In 1920.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 406-Figure 13.1
   Skill: Comprehension

2) After evaluating Figure 13.2 "PAC Contributions to Candidates in Nonelection Years", what effect might PACs have now on elections versus in the past?
   Answer: A greater effect due to an increased amount of money being funneled to candidates and into the election cycle.
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 410-Figure 13.2
   Skill: Evaluation

3) Looking at Figure 13.5 "Advertising Expenditures Worldwide", what types of advertising exist by expenditure? What are the three highest expenditures on? Also what is advertising?
   Answer: The types of advertising that exist by expenditure: cars, food, personal care, entertainment and media, electronics and telecommunication, pharmaceuticals, and others. The three highest expenditures: cars (24%), food (19%), and personal care (18%). Advertising itself is a form of mass media, a kind of media text, and is an engine of media production.
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 428-Figure 13.5
   Skill: Comprehension

4) When looking at Figure 13.6 "Top Ten Grossing Films of All Time at the International (non-U.S.) Box Office", what do the top ten grossing films have in common?
   Answer: All the top ten grossing films at the international box office were American films.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 434-Figure 13.6
   Skill: Analysis
Chapter 14  Education

14.1 Multiple Choice

1) Which term best describes education?
   A) Hidden system          B) Social institution
   C) Private system         D) Hidden institution
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 440
   Skill: Knowledge

2) What are the two functions that education has?
   A) Hidden; latent          B) Visible; manifest
   C) Potential; latent       D) Manifest; latent
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 440
   Skill: Comprehension

3) Which of the following is NOT identified as part of the hidden curriculum of the U.S. education system?
   A) Conformity to mainstream norms
   B) Collective behavior and pacifism
   C) Obedience to authority
   D) Acceptance of social inequality
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 440
   Skill: Knowledge

4) What does it mean that the United States is a credential society?
   A) You need diplomas, degrees, and certificates to qualify for a job.
   B) The education system teaches a hidden curriculum based on individualism.
   C) You do not need a diploma or degree if you are able to demonstrate your ability in other ways, i.e., you can simply study law and then practice it without going to school.
   D) That you need to pass a test to work in manufacturing but not in other employment industries.
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 440
   Skill: Analysis

5) When did the public education movement begin in the United States?
   A) 1648       B) 1748       C) 1848       D) 1948
   Answer: C
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 441
   Skill: Knowledge
6) What is NOT a reason, offered by the text, for the increasing rate of Hispanic dropouts?
   A) Language barriers
   B) Low-quality schooling
   C) Migration patterns from the Southwest to the Northeast
   D) Low incomes

   Answer: C
   Diff: 2   Page: 443
   Skill: Comprehension

7) What is most accurate about the global education of girls?
   A) Worldwide girls are more poorly educated than boys
   B) Worldwide girls are more literate than boys
   C) Worldwide girls are more educated than boys
   D) Worldwide girls are given more educational options than boys

   Answer: A
   Diff: 2   Page: 444
   Skill: Comprehension

8) What is a common objection to the use of IQ tests?
   A) Some people cheat on them and this is what causes inequality in scoring.
   B) Minorities are inherently smarter than the majority.
   C) Women are inherently smarter than men.
   D) There is bias in the questions that skews results.

   Answer: D
   Diff: 2   Page: 445
   Skill: Analysis

9) What is "the knowledge and understanding of scientific concepts and processes required for
   personal decision making, participation in civic and cultural affairs, and economic
   productivity" referred to as?
   A) Civic literacy       B) Cultural literacy
   C) Political literacy   D) Scientific literacy

   Answer: D
   Diff: 1   Page: 447
   Skill: Knowledge

10) Where do the most important lessons of the hidden curriculum in education take place?
    A) Informal interactions that take place during every school day
    B) Outside the classroom
    C) In various settings around the school; cafeteria, playground.
    D) All of the above

    Answer: D
    Diff: 3   Page: 448
    Skill: Comprehension

11) Which group is more likely to attend private schools?
    A) Blacks       B) Whites       C) Asians       D) Hispanics

    Answer: B
    Diff: 2   Page: 448
    Skill: Comprehension
12) What is the largest provider of private school education in the United States?
   A) Roman Catholic Church  B) Church of Latter-Day Saints
   C) Orthodox Judaism  D) Anglican Church
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 448
   Skill: Knowledge

13) What do wealthier school districts help to reproduce in relation to class?
   A) Equity  B) Privilege  C) Distribution  D) Humility
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 450
   Skill: Comprehension

14) What was the outcome of Brown v. Board of Education?
   A) Separate but equal schools (segregation) was constitutional.
   B) Separate but equal redline zones for housing (segregation) was constitutional.
   C) Separate but equal religious institutions (segregation) was unconstitutional.
   D) Separate but equal schools (segregation) was unconstitutional.
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 450
   Skill: Comprehension

15) What is it called when it is required that White and non-White students living in the same district attend separate schools?
   A) Integration  B) Suppression  C) Segregation  D) Inclusiveness
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 450
   Skill: Knowledge

16) What can integration achieve?
   A) An ethnic distribution that is more balanced.
   B) An ethnic distribution that is divided by separate but equal.
   C) An ethnic distribution that is less balanced, more separate.
   D) None of the above
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 450
   Skill: Analysis

17) When did Congress pass the Bilingual Education Act?
   A) 1948  B) 1958  C) 1968  D) 1978
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 450
   Skill: Knowledge
18) What is a criticism against the use of bilingual education?  
   A) Helps students learn English.  
   B) Programs are costly and inefficient.  
   C) Assimilates people quickly into the American culture.  
   D) Helps students learn and comprehend overall curriculum.  

   Answer: B  
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 450  
   Skill: Evaluation

19) Polk High School groups students according to ability; what is this an example of?  
   A) Tracking  
   B) Skipping  
   C) Mainstreaming  
   D) Packaging  

   Answer: A  
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 451  
   Skill: Application

20) What is the phenomenon of "when you expect something to happen, it usually does" referred to as?  
   A) Predictive hypothesis  
   B) Enhanced belief  
   C) ESP interaction  
   D) Self-fulfilling prophecy  

   Answer: D  
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 451  
   Skill: Knowledge

21) What can develop as a result of tracking?  
   A) Mainstreaming students  
   B) Removing divisions among students  
   C) Labeling a student  
   D) Raising the level of equality among students  

   Answer: C  
   Diff: 3 Page Ref: 451  
   Skill: Evaluation

22) Which doll once spoke the words, "Math class is tough"?  
   A) Zoe  
   B) Dora the Explorer  
   C) Barbie  
   D) Abby Cadabby  

   Answer: C  
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 451  
   Skill: Knowledge

23) How does the voucher system help pay for students' tuition at private schools?  
   A) Fundraising  
   B) Free-will donations  
   C) Student loans  
   D) Taxpayer funds  

   Answer: D  
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 453  
   Skill: Knowledge
24) What best describes a charter school?
   A) Publicly funded elementary or secondary schools that set forth in their founding
document (charter) goals they intend to meet in terms of student achievement.
   B) Private schools that receive public funds for children.
   C) Privately funded schools that set forth in their founding document (charter) goals they
intend to meet in terms of student achievement.
   D) Homeschools that work as a co-op, helping children maintain certain goals.
Answer: A
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 455
Skill: Knowledge

25) How many children are now in homeschooling environments?
   A) Less than 500,000
   B) More than 1 million
   C) More than 5 million
   D) More than 10 million
Answer: B
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 455
Skill: Knowledge

26) Which government bill, signed by President George W. Bush, focuses on a top-down
approach to school performance?
   A) Moving Children
   B) Title IX
   C) No Child Left Behind
   D) America’s Future
Answer: C
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 456
Skill: Knowledge

27) What is a criticism of the "No Child Left Behind" bill?
   A) It is more costly than initially projected.
   B) Reproduces the same inequalities it is meant to fix.
   C) Many states skirt the intention of the bill by setting very low standards.
   D) All of the above
Answer: D
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 456
Skill: Analysis

28) In the last 50 years how much has the population going to college in the United States
increased by?
   A) 600%  B) 800%  C) 1000%  D) 1200%
Answer: B
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 456
Skill: Knowledge

29) Which is most accurate about U. S. student readiness and achievement in relation to college?
   A) It is not discussed
   B) It is high
   C) It is low
   D) It is the best in the world
Answer: C
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 457
Skill: Comprehension
30) What percentage of people from low-income households by the time they turn 26 years of age have received a bachelor’s degree?
   A) 7%  B) 14%  C) 28%  D) 56%
   Answer: A
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 458
   Skill: Knowledge

31) What did Cathy Small find from her research into student life on college campuses?
   A) Students just drink heavily and that is why they are behind on their work.
   B) Students are lazy and simply don’t do their work.
   C) Students just go to college for the sex.
   D) Students are amazingly busy, even if some might fit the above conjectures.
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 460
   Skill: Comprehension

32) What have for-profit universities had happen in recent years?
   A) They have increased in numbers.
   B) They haven’t had any changes in their numbers.
   C) They have decreased in recent years.
   D) There are no for-profit universities, all are non-profit.
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 461
   Skill: Comprehension

33) Which of the following is an advantage of for-profit universities over non-profit universities?
   A) The cost in lower.
   B) The university owns the curriculum, not the professor.
   C) Students can graduate relatively quickly.
   D) All of the above
   Answer: D
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 461
   Skill: Evaluation

34) What is the name of largest for-profit university in the United States?
   A) Arizona College  B) The University of Phoenix
   C) Mott College  D) The University of Lebanon
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 461
   Skill: Knowledge

35) What has the marketing success of for-profit universities led to in traditional universities?
   A) Anti-commercialism  B) Marketization
   C) Anti-capitalism  D) Consumption
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 462
   Skill: Comprehension
14.2 Fill in the Blank

1) Sociologists define _______ as a social institution through which society provides its members with important knowledge.
   A) Curriculum     B) University     C) Education     D) Economy
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1     Page Ref: 440
   Skill: Knowledge

2) Education teaches both a subject and a _______ curriculum.
   A) Hidden     B) Manifest     C) Lower     D) Secondary
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 440
   Skill: Knowledge

3) The United States is a _______ society where one needs diplomas, degrees, and certificates to qualify for jobs.
   A) Education     B) Title     C) Traditional     D) Credential
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 440
   Skill: Comprehension

4) In all countries without gender parity it is the _______ who are disadvantaged in education.
   A) Elderly     B) Boys     C) Girls     D) Middle class
   Answer: C
   Diff: 3     Page Ref: 444
   Skill: Comprehension

5) Howard Gardner developed _______ types of intelligence; the last was added in 1997.
   A) 2     B) 4     C) 6     D) 8
   Answer: D
   Diff: 3     Page Ref: 446
   Skill: Comprehension

6) _______ intelligence is the sensitivity to meaning and order of words.
   A) Spatial     B) Linguistic     C) Emotive     D) Interpersonal
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 446
   Skill: Knowledge

7) _______ intelligence is the understanding of one’s own emotions.
   A) Intrapersonal     B) Emotive     C) Interpersonal     D) Naturalist
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2     Page Ref: 446
   Skill: Knowledge
8) _______ literacy is "knowledge and understanding of the scientific concepts and processes required for personal decision making, participation in civic and cultural affairs, and economic productivity."
   A) Objective    B) Empirical    C) Scientific    D) Subjective
Answer: C
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 447
Skill: Knowledge

9) _______ runs the most private schools in the United States.
   A) Roman Catholic Church    B) Orthodox Judaism
   C) ECLA    D) Church of Latter-Day Saints
Answer: A
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 448
Skill: Comprehension

10) _______ overturned the practice of segregation.
    A) Roe v. Wade    B) Brown v. Board of Education
    C) Plessy v. Ferguson    D) Doe v. Bolton
Answer: B
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 450
Skill: Knowledge

11) _______ required that Whites and non-White students living in the same school district would not attend the same schools.
    A) Segregation    B) Division    C) Integration    D) Separation
Answer: A
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 450
Skill: Knowledge

12) _______ helps a school's ethnic distribution be more balanced.
    A) Exclusion    B) Inclusion    C) Segregation    D) Integration
Answer: D
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 450
Skill: Comprehension

13) _______ grouping, students according to their ability is common in American schools.
    A) Looping    B) Mapping    C) Tracking    D) Marking
Answer: C
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 451
Skill: Knowledge

14) When teachers label a child "bad" and then the child, regardless of ability, seems "bad" the teacher may have created a _______.
    A) Personal revelation    B) Self-fulfilling prophecy
    C) Tracked insight    D) Educational ESP
Answer: B
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 451
Skill: Application
15) In an educational setting, boys and girls are treated _______.
   A) By indifference    B) The same
   C) Equally            D) Differently
Answer: D
Diff: 2    Page Ref: 451
Skill: Comprehension

16) _______ legislation forbids discrimination against girls and women in all aspects of school life.
   A) Title IX    B) Title IV    C) Title XIX    D) Title V
Answer: A
Diff: 2    Page Ref: 452
Skill: Comprehension

17) _______, or calling someone or something "gay", has little to do with sexual orientation but is seen as just a "put down".
   A) Queer marking    B) Gay hating
   C) Gay baiting      D) Queer naming
Answer: C
Diff: 2    Page Ref: 453
Skill: Comprehension

18) Harmful teasing and _______ happen to more than 1 million school children a year.
   A) Bullying    B) Joking    C) Buddying    D) Annoyance
Answer: A
Diff: 1    Page Ref: 453
Skill: Knowledge

19) The _______ system uses taxpayer funds to pay for students' tuition at private schools.
   A) Homeschool    B) Voucher    C) Charter    D) Ticket
Answer: B
Diff: 1    Page Ref: 453
Skill: Knowledge

20) _______ are publicly funded elementary or secondary schools that set forth in their founding document goals they intend to meet in terms of student achievement.
   A) Charter schools    B) Homeschooled
   C) Voucher schools    D) Private schools
Answer: A
Diff: 1    Page Ref: 455
Skill: Knowledge

21) About 1.1 million students in 2003 were _______ in the United States, an increase of almost a quarter million since 1999.
   A) Unschooled    B) Private schooled
   C) Homeschooled    D) Reschooled
Answer: C
Diff: 2    Page Ref: 455
Skill: Knowledge
22) In January 2002, President George W. Bush signed Public Law 107–110, the Elementary and Secondary School Act, better known as _______.
   A) Children’s Education Revolution  B) All Children Fall Ahead
   C) Children Need Learning  D) No Child Left Behind
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 456
   Skill: Knowledge

23) College is also known as _______ education.
   A) Middle  B) Higher  C) Lower  D) Reached
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 456
   Skill: Comprehension

24) _______ or proprietary universities are increasing.
   A) For-profit  B) Nonprofit  C) For-funding  D) Nonprivate
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 461
   Skill: Comprehension

25) When universities transform themselves into competitive commercial operations they are participating in the _______ process of universities.
   A) Consumption  B) Production  C) Marketization  D) Reevaluation
   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 462
   Skill: Comprehension

14.3 True or False

1) Education teaches both a subject and a hidden curriculum.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 440
   Skill: Knowledge

2) There is virtually no difference based on which social class a person belongs to and what type of education he/she will complete.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 440
   Skill: Comprehension

3) It has been continually proven that intelligence is linked to genetics more than the cultural or social exposure a person has.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 445–446
   Skill: Comprehension
4) Only 20–25% of Americans are scientifically savvy and alert, according to Jon D. Miller, director of the Center for Biomedical Communications at Northwestern University Medical School.

Answer: TRUE
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 447
Skill: Knowledge

5) White students are more likely than minority students to be homeschooled or in the private school system.

Answer: TRUE
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 448–449
Skill: Comprehension

6) Voucher systems are not widely used in America due to the idea of using taxpayer funds to pay for students' tuition at private schools.

Answer: TRUE
Diff: 3 Page Ref: 453–454
Skill: Knowledge

7) Homeschooling is done solely by religious fundamentalists.

Answer: FALSE
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 455–456
Skill: Comprehension

8) "No Child Left Behind" has been a very expensive program and the cost of enforcing the program has a Department of Education budget of over $20 billion.

Answer: TRUE
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 456
Skill: Knowledge

9) The majority of incoming college freshmen will graduate within four years of starting college.

Answer: FALSE
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 458
Skill: Comprehension

10) In recent years there has been a large increase in the number of marketing strategies from brand-name corporations within public schools.

Answer: TRUE
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 462
Skill: Comprehension

14.4 Short Answer

1) How do sociologists define education?

Answer: As a social institution through which society provides its members with important knowledge.
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 440
Skill: Knowledge
2) What does scientific literacy refer to?
Answer: It refers to the knowledge and understanding of the scientific concepts and processes required for personal decision making, participation in civic and cultural affairs, and economic productivity.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 447
Skill: Knowledge

3) What was the decision of the Supreme Court case Brown v. Board of Education?
Answer: The decision was that no longer would "separate but equal" in American education systems be deemed constitutional; the case allowed for an outlawing of the practice of segregation.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 450
Skill: Comprehension

4) What is integration supposed to accomplish?
Answer: It is supposed to accomplish a school system where the ethnic distribution is more balanced to reflect the surrounding demographic population.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 450
Skill: Analysis

5) What does tracking do with students?
Answer: It groups students according to ability.

Diff: 1  Page Ref: 451
Skill: Knowledge

6) What does the term self-fulfilling prophecy describe?
Answer: It describes the curious phenomenon: When you expect something to happen, it usually does.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 451
Skill: Knowledge

7) What is a voucher system?
Answer: It is a system that uses taxpayer funds to pay for students' tuition at private schools.

Diff: 1  Page Ref: 453
Skill: Knowledge

8) What are charter schools?
Answer: Charter schools are publicly funded schools that set forth in their founding document (charter) goals they intend to meet in terms of student achievement.

Diff: 1  Page Ref: 455
Skill: Knowledge

9) What is the purpose of "No Child Left Behind"?
Answer: The purpose of the program is to improve the public education system through federal oversight.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 456
Skill: Comprehension
10) What are the advantages that for-profit universities have over traditional universities?
Answer: For-profit universities' advantages are: cost is comparatively low, the university rather than the professor owns the curriculum, and students can graduate quickly.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 461
Skill: Analysis

14.5 Essay

1) Explain how sociology views education. What are the different functions of education?
Answer: Sociology views education as a social institution. It is a path to social mobility and promotes the current social structure. It has both a manifest function and a latent function. The manifest function is what is stated openly while the latent function is called a hidden curriculum. The hidden curriculum is taught not just in the classroom but in all areas of the education setting (cafeteria, playground).

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 440
Skill: Comprehension

2) What is the relationship between globalization and education? Are there differences in education based on various social characteristics?
Answer: The relationship between globalization and education is that inequality in the economic world is reflected in the educational inequalities these countries face as well. When an economy is poorer so are the educational opportunities. Worldwide, girls are more poorly educated than boys. Girls lack in literacy and in completing an education when compared to boys, even when there is an overall lack in the society in terms of education opportunities.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 443-444
Skill: Analysis

3) Explain the relationship that exists between inequality and education. How does education reproduce inequality? Also, how does inequality manifest itself in education?
Answer: Education reproduces inequality because those with higher income levels receive more education, and those with a higher level of education receive higher income levels. Inequality is present in the educational materials, the ways teachers interact with students, how resources differ from district to district, and who has access to these resources. Whites are more likely to benefit from a more well-rounded education and a more prestigious education than Blacks. Inequality is manifest in education though segregation, lack of resources for those who do not speak English as a first language, and the tracking system.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 447-451
Skill: Analysis

4) Explain how sociologists view higher education. What are some of the changes in student life?
Answer: Higher education has become a social norm and expected next step in a person's life after high school. However, students are not, in the overall scheme of things, more prepared or intellectually advanced today than in the past. Most students today no longer claim traditional student status, meaning being able to just go to school and experience college. Most students instead work part-time and have other responsibilities. The average student takes longer than the idealized four years for college.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 456-458
Skill: Comprehension
5) In what ways is education affected by the market? What are benefits and negatives to this? Include higher education, elementary schools, and high schools in your response.

Answer: Universities are traditionally non-profit institutions but there have been an increasing number of for-profit institutions. These institutions offer the benefits of decreased cost, universities rather than professors owning curriculum, and students graduating in less time. However, these institutions also omit or severely curtail traditional social activities of a college; facilities are limited; degrees lack prestige. University of Phoenix is the largest for-profit university in the country. Traditional universities are also now marketing themselves and this has spilled over into elementary schools and high schools. Some schools allow advertising directly to kids on the school bus.

Diff: 3  Page Ref: 461-462  
Skill: Synthesis

14.6 Open Book

1) Reviewing Figure 14.1 "High School Dropouts, Age 25 and over 2004", what might account for the differences in dropout rates?

Answer: States with lower rates are often those with the Whitest populations but those with higher rates have a greater percentage of minorities. Funding and management of the education system may also play a role.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 442-Figure 14.1  
Skill: Evaluation

2) Globally, when reviewing Table 14.1 "Percentage Currently Attending School, by Region", what do the differences by gender indicate? Are there places on this list where either gender has 100% attendance?

Answer: That globally boys are more likely than girls to be in school; however, there is no part of the world where all children regardless of gender are in school 100%.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 443-Table 14.1  
Skill: Evaluation

3) Review Figure 14.5 "Parental Reasons for Having Children Homeschooled, 2003". Why do families choose to homeschool?

Answer: 31% choose it because of the concern about the school environment and this is the number one reason. The second reason at 30% is religious or moral instruction. Other reasons (listed in descending order): dissatisfaction with academic instruction at other schools, other reasons not specified, child has disability (physical or mental), and child has other special needs.

Diff: 1  Page Ref: 456-Figure 14.5  
Skill: Analysis

4) In Table 14.5 "Student Life by the Numbers", what are most college students doing at college?

Answer: Most are studying and preparing for class, with more than 55% giving 11 hours or more per week.

Diff: 2  Page Ref: 460-Table 14.5  
Skill: Evaluation
Chapter 15  Sociology of Environments:  
The Natural, Physical, and Human Worlds

15.1 Multiple Choice

1) What best describes demography?
   A) It is a social science that is not well known.
   B) It is a science that studies birth rates and death rates only.
   C) The scientific study of human populations and one of the oldest and most popular branches of sociology.
   D) It is a popular branch of political science that sociologists use to discuss possible social outcomes related to population changes.

   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 468
   Skill: Knowledge

2) Kate has three children; the number of children she actually has is representative of what concept?
   A) Birth rate  
   B) Fertility  
   C) Fecundity  
   D) Natural fecundity

   Answer: B
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 468
   Skill: Application

3) What two birth measurements do demographers use?
   A) Fertility; morbidity  
   B) Fecundity; mortality  
   C) Fertility; fecundity  
   D) Fertility; mortality

   Answer: C
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 468
   Skill: Knowledge

4) What is menarche?
   A) Onset of menstruation  
   B) Middle of menstruation  
   C) End of menstruation  
   D) Period during menopause

   Answer: A
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 468
   Skill: Comprehension

5) What is NOT a common push factor for why voluntary migrants leave their home country?
   A) Cultural oppression  
   B) Civil unrest  
   C) Strong economy  
   D) Political oppression

   Answer: C
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 471
   Skill: Comprehension
6) What is a pull factor that might cause voluntary migration from one's country?
   A) Civil stability    B) Religious suppression
   C) Political oppression  D) Sluggish economy
Answer: A
Diff: 3  Page Ref: 471
Skill: Comprehension

7) What do demographers use when studying the changing population of people leaving and coming into a country?
   A) Net migration rate    B) Net morbidity rate
   C) Net fecundity rate    D) Net mortality rate
Answer: A
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 472
Skill: Comprehension

8) When looking at most wealthy countries what is true?
   A) High mortality rates    B) High birth rates
   C) High emigration rates   D) High rates of voluntary immigrants
Answer: D
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 472
Skill: Comprehension

9) What is most accurate when discussing why people choose to immigrate to rich countries?
   A) They offer freedom of speech.
   B) They offer greater educational opportunities, job opportunities, and freedom from oppression.
   C) They offer more land for people to farm on.
   D) They offer less government structure allowing for laissez-faire capitalism to flourish.
Answer: B
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 472
Skill: Evaluation

10) What best describes the emigration rate?
    A) The number of people leaving a territory per million
    B) The number of people coming in a territory per thousand
    C) The number of people coming in a territory per hundred
    D) The number people leaving a territory per thousand
Answer: D
Diff: 1  Page Ref: 472
Skill: Knowledge

11) Where in the world is the lowest net migration?
    A) China    B) United States    C) Micronesia    D) Canada
Answer: C
Diff: 2  Page Ref: 472
Skill: Analysis
12) What does the United States consider "significant" with internal migration?
   A) Moving out of the country  B) Moving within a county
   C) Moving out of a county    D) Moving off the continent

   Answer: C  
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 472  
   Skill: Comprehension

13) What is a demographer trying to understand when using comparative numbers of men and women and various age groups?
   A) Population breaks  B) Fecundity composition
   C) Population composition  D) Morbidity composition

   Answer: C  
   Diff: 1    Page Ref: 473  
   Skill: Comprehension

14) What does the significantly higher birth rate of males to females in countries where males are preferred suggest to demographers?
   A) Women are more likely to miscarry girls.
   B) Women are more likely to choose an abortion if they find out they are carrying girls.
   C) Women are using more natural methods to try to have boys.
   D) It suggests nothing as there are no countries with a significant difference in the birth rate of males to females.

   Answer: B  
   Diff: 3    Page Ref: 473  
   Skill: Analysis

15) In her presentation, Michelle used a graph to discuss the distribution of men and women and various age groups in Mexico. Michelle’s graph showed each group as different-sized bars, or "blocks". What was the graph Michelle used called?
   A) Population pie  B) Population pyramid
   C) Population histogram  D) Population plot

   Answer: B  
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 474  
   Skill: Application

16) What best describes a natural population increase?
   A) The number of deaths every year subtracted by the number of births
   B) The number of migrants every year subtracted by the number of deaths
   C) The number of births every year subtracted by the number of deaths
   D) The number of deaths every year subtracted by the number of migrants

   Answer: C  
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 475  
   Skill: Knowledge

17) What percentage of population growth is happening in the poorest countries?
   A) 66%  B) 76%  C) 86%  D) 96%

   Answer: D  
   Diff: 2    Page Ref: 476  
   Skill: Knowledge
18) Who held that the population would increase by geometric progression?
   A) Thomas Malthus   B) Paul Elrich
   C) Robert Merton   D) Thomas Elson
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 476
   Skill: Comprehension

19) By what progression does the Malthusian theory hold that the population will grow?
   A) Trimetric   B) Quadmetric   C) Geometric   D) Monometric
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 476
   Skill: Knowledge

20) Why was Karl Marx critical of the Malthusian theory?
   A) He believed that population growth was a myth and that the population was shrinking.
   B) He argued it was unequal distribution not merely population growth that was causing hardship.
   C) He believed that all families should be very large in order to create a revolution.
   D) He argued it was disease that was causing hardship and there was little that could change it.
   Answer: B
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 476
   Skill: Evaluation

21) What was Paul Elrich's suggested solution to manage population growth?
   A) Achieve zero population growth
   B) Allow people to have no more than four children
   C) That the number of births would not exceed the number of migrations
   D) That sterilization should be mandatory for all people, regardless if they have children already or not.
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 476–477
   Skill: Comprehension

22) What best describes the concept of zero population growth?
   A) That the number of births does exceed the number of deaths.
   B) That the number of deaths does exceed the number of migrations.
   C) That the number of deaths does not exceed the number of migrations.
   D) That the number of births does not exceed the number of deaths.
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 477
   Skill: Knowledge

23) What did Frank Notestein argue that population growth was tied to?
   A) Technological development   B) Medical advancement
   C) Social upheaval   D) Political revolutions
   Answer: A
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 477
   Skill: Comprehension
24) Which is NOT a stage of demographic transition?
   A) Initial stage  B) Rapid technological growth stage
   C) Transitional growth stage  D) Incipient decline stage

   Answer: B
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 477
   Skill: Comprehension

25) How has China’s government reduced population growth?
   A) Having women apply for “pregnancy permits” and then the government decides if they
      are approved to have a child or not.
   B) Giving each neighborhood a maximum number of children it may have.
   C) Forcing those deemed to have an illegal pregnancy pay fines, lose privileges, and lose
      jobs.
   D) All of these are methods used by the Chinese government.

   Answer: D
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 478
   Skill: Comprehension

26) What was a reason that around 1750 and beyond the Western part of the world saw a trend
    that had people moving from rural to urban settings?
   A) The Protestant Reformation called for people to move to urban environments to create
      new centers of Christian faith.
   B) The Enlightenment caused massive amounts of people to move to cities so that they
      could go to university.
   C) The Industrial Revolution spurred a movement toward manufacturing and people
      moved to urban environments to work in factories.
   D) The Modern Revolt called for people to leave feudal society and work for wages in order
      to overthrow monarchies.

   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 479-480
   Skill: Comprehension

27) When a researcher wants to understand how crowded a city feels he/she uses what measure?
   A) Population density  B) Personal volume
   C) Personal matter  D) Population volume

   Answer: A
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 480
   Skill: Knowledge

28) How does the U.S. Census Bureau define urban?
   A) As living in an area that has a population of 2,500 or less.
   B) As living in an incorporated area with a population of 25,000 or more.
   C) As living in an incorporated area with a population of 2,500 or more.
   D) As living in an incorporated area with a population of 250,000 or more.

   Answer: C
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 481
   Skill: Knowledge
29) When a downtown area is revitalized and hip professionals move to the area, it can have the negative effect of raising property values so much that the poor and sometimes middle-class can no longer afford to remain in the area. What is this social phenomenon called?
   A) Yuppie takeover    B) Gentrification
   C) Industrialization   D) Gerrymandering

Answer: B
Diff: 2    Page Ref: 483-484
Skill: Knowledge

30) What is a cosmopolite?
   A) Yuppie               B) Immigrant
   C) Poor elderly minority  D) Artist and/or intellectual

Answer: D
Diff: 1    Page Ref: 486
Skill: Knowledge

31) Which country uses the most energy?
   A) United States       B) Canada       C) Peru          D) Ireland

Answer: A
Diff: 1    Page Ref: 489
Skill: Comprehension

32) What does deforestation refer to?
   A) Conservation practices that are okay with excessive logging as new forests are built to offset any damage
   B) The building of cities in rural areas
   C) The clearing of forests for crops and development
   D) The off-setting of excessive carbon footprints by planting new forests

Answer: C
Diff: 2    Page Ref: 491
Skill: Knowledge

33) Which of the following is NOT one of the major sources of water pollution?
   A) Domestic waste     B) Industrial waste
   C) Natural Family Planning  D) Agricultural runoff

Answer: C
Diff: 2    Page Ref: 491
Skill: Comprehension

34) What is the percentage of the world’s glaciers that are in retreat?
   A) 55%       B) 75%       C) 90%       D) 100%

Answer: C
Diff: 2    Page Ref: 493
Skill: Comprehension
35) What was Kai Erikson's Everything in Its Path about?
   A) The human response to a dam that burst and flooded Buffalo Creek in Logan County, West Virginia.
   B) Week-long heat wave in Chicago in 1995 and what led to more than 700 deaths.
   C) The Asian tsunami of December 2004 and the social response to rebuilding.
   D) The aftermath of Hurricane Katrina and the attempts by the city to stop 9th ward in New Orleans from rebuilding community.

Answer: A
Diff: 3   Page Ref: 494
Skill: Comprehension

15.2 Fill in the Blank

1) ______ is the scientific study of human populations.
   A) Stenography   B) Ecology   C) Demography   D) Floriography

Answer: C
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 468
Skill: Knowledge

2) ______ is the number of children that a woman has.
   A) Fertility   B) Reproduction   C) Fecundity   D) Procreation

Answer: A
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 468
Skill: Knowledge

3) ______ is the maximum number of children that a woman could possibly have.
   A) Fertility   B) Totality   C) Fecundity   D) Probability

Answer: C
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 468
Skill: Knowledge

4) ______ is the number of children that would have been born to each woman if she lived through her childbearing years with the average fertility of her age group.
   A) Morbidity rate   B) Fecundity rate   C) Birth rate   D) Fertility rate

Answer: D
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 469
Skill: Knowledge

5) ______ is the number of deaths per year for every thousand people.
   A) Morbidity rate   B) Fecundity rate   C) Mortality rate   D) Expectancy

Answer: C
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 469
Skill: Knowledge

6) ______ is the average number of years a person can expect to live.
   A) Life expectancy   B) Life average
   C) Life span   D) Life median

Answer: A
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 469
Skill: Knowledge
7) Infant mortality rate is the number of infant deaths per year in each thousand infants up to ________.
   A) 6 months  B) one year old  C) two years old  D) 30 months
Answer: B

8) When people leave a territory it is ________.
   A) Emigration  B) Amigration  C) Immigration  D) Nongration
Answer: A

9) Kim’s family is originally from South Korea and has taken up permanent residence in France; this is an example of ________.
   A) Emigration  B) Nongration  C) Immigration  D) Amigration
Answer: C

10) Voluntary migrants usually have two sets of motives for their move, ________ factors and ________ factors.
    A) Push; grab  B) Pull; shove  C) Grab; shove  D) Push; pull
Answer: D

11) ________ is the number of people entering a territory each year for every thousand of the population.
    A) Net migration rate  B) Emigration rate  C) Immigration rate  D) Net emigration rate
Answer: C

12) ________ is the number of people leaving per thousand of the population per year.
    A) Emigration rate  B) Immigration rate  C) Net migration rate  D) Net immigration rate
Answer: A

13) The difference between the immigration and emigration rates in a given year is called ________.
    A) Total migration rate  B) Net migration rate  C) Complete migration rate  D) End migration rate
Answer: B
14) _______ migration means moving from one region to another within a territory.
   A) Inclusive   B) External   C) Exclusive   D) Internal
   Answer: D
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 472
   Skill: Knowledge

15) _______ is the comparative numbers of men and women and various age groups.
   A) Sample chart   B) Population composition
   C) Country comparison   D) Demographic snapshot
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 473
   Skill: Knowledge

16) A graph that shows the distribution of different age groups in a society is a _______.
   A) Population pie   B) Population building
   C) Population pyramid   D) Population line
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 474
   Skill: Knowledge

17) _______ population increase is the number of births every year subtracted by the number of deaths.
   A) Natural   B) Complete   C) Legitimate   D) Artificial
   Answer: A
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 475
   Skill: Knowledge

18) _______ held that the population would increase by geometric progression, doubling each generation.
   A) Elrich bomb   B) Thomas posit
   C) Malthusian theory   D) Marxian hypothesis
   Answer: C
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 476
   Skill: Knowledge

19) In 1968, Paul Elrich published _______ which put a modern take on Malthus.
   A) The Population Explosion   B) The Demographic Switch
   C) The Societal Numbers   D) The Population Bomb
   Answer: D
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 476
   Skill: Comprehension

20) _______ holds that the population and technology spur each other's development.
   A) Malthusian theory   B) Demographic transition theory
   C) Population bomb theory   D) Population growth theory
   Answer: B
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 477
   Skill: Knowledge
21) How crowded a city feels is measured through _______.
   A) Population density       B) Population matter
   C) Population crowding      D) Population volume
Answer: A
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 480
Skill: Knowledge

22) _______ are the areas that are outlying from cities where the white middle classes began to move to when they left the city.
   A) Edge cities   B) Rural areas   C) Suburbs   D) Countrysides
Answer: C
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 481-482
Skill: Comprehension

23) _______ solidarity is a connection based on similarity.
   A) Mechanical       B) Machine       C) Organic       D) Dependent
Answer: A
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 484
Skill: Knowledge

24) _______ are interdependent systems of organisms and their environment.
   A) Solar systems      B) Ecosystems      C) Universes      D) Milky ways
Answer: B
Diff: 1   Page Ref: 487
Skill: Knowledge

25) The process of the global temperature rising and causing a negative environmental impact is called _______.
   A) Global heating     B) Global cooling
   C) Global cooking     D) Global warming
Answer: D
Diff: 2   Page Ref: 492-493
Skill: Comprehension

15.3 True or False

1) The decreasing fertility rates in some parts of world have lead to potential negative problems related to the number of persons who can care for the aged and work in the work force.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 469
   Skill: Comprehension

2) The infant mortality rate is the number of deaths per year in each thousand infants up to three months old.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 469
   Skill: Knowledge
3) A negative migration rate is often indicative of poverty or political turmoil.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 472
   Skill: Comprehension

4) Countries with a higher proportion of elderly will have a bottom-heavy population pyramid.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 474
   Skill: Comprehension

5) Birth control was not accounted for in Malthusian’s theory.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 476
   Skill: Comprehension

6) The United States has a family-planning law in place that calculates by neighborhoods the number of children that each family may have via a live birth.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 478
   Skill: Comprehension

7) During the 1960s in the U.S. suburbs grew four times faster than cities.
   Answer: TRUE
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 482
   Skill: Knowledge

8) Gemeinschaft is also known as "business company".
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 3 Page Ref: 483
   Skill: Comprehension

9) Cosmopolites are poor elderly immigrants.
   Answer: FALSE
   Diff: 2 Page Ref: 486
   Skill: Comprehension

10) Americans are 5% of the world’s population but consume about 25% of all energy.
    Answer: TRUE
    Diff: 2 Page Ref: 490
    Skill: Knowledge

15.4 Short Answer

1) What is demography?
   Answer: It is the scientific study of human populations and one of the oldest and most popular branches of sociology.
   Diff: 1 Page Ref: 468
   Skill: Knowledge
2) What is the difference between fertility and fecundity?
   Answer: Fertility is the number of children that a woman has, and fecundity is the maximum number of children she could possibly have.
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 468
   Skill: Analysis

3) What is the difference between the immigration rate and emigration rate?
   Answer: The immigration rate is the number of people entering a territory each year for every thousand of the population; while the emigration rate is the opposite, the number of people leaving per thousand.
   Diff: 3  Page Ref: 472
   Skill: Comprehension

4) What does a population pyramid show?
   Answer: A population pyramid is a graph that shows the distribution of people of different age groups.
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 474
   Skill: Knowledge

5) What does Malthusian’s theory suggest in relation to population growth?
   Answer: That the population would increase by geometric progression, doubling each generation.
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 476
   Skill: Comprehension

6) What are the three stages of demographic transition theory?
   Answer: The three stages are: initial stage, transitional growth stage, and incipient decline stage.
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 477
   Skill: Knowledge

7) What does population density measure?
   Answer: Population density measures the number of people per square mile or kilometer, gives an understanding of how crowded people feel.
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 480
   Skill: Knowledge

8) What is gentrification?
   Answer: Gentrification is the process in which wealthier people move into revitalized downtown areas, taking over, causing property values to rise, and pricing out those who were living there when they arrived.
   Diff: 2  Page Ref: 482-483
   Skill: Knowledge

9) What does human ecology study?
   Answer: It studies the interrelations of human beings within a shared social environment.
   Diff: 1  Page Ref: 485
   Skill: Knowledge
10) What are ecosystems?
   Answer: Ecosystems are interdependent systems of organisms and their environment.
   Diff: 1   Page Ref: 487
   Skill: Knowledge

15.5 Essay

1) What are demographers interested in with people and physical movement? What are the different patterns of physical movement? What are some reasons these patterns occur?
   Answer: Demographers are interested in people as they emigrate (or leave one territory and take up permanent residence in another) or immigrate. People can emigrate or immigrant voluntarily or involuntarily. Voluntary migrants usually have two sets of motives for their move: push factors and pull factors (students should define both and give examples).
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 470–471
   Skill: Knowledge

2) What is the Malthusian Theory? How did Karl Marx view this theory? Has the theory been accurate in its predictions?
   Answer: Thomas Robert Malthus developed the Malthusian Theory. It holds that world population would increase by geometric progression, doubling in each generation. Eventually due to resource constraints there would be starvation on a global level. Karl Marx criticized the theory because he believed it did not take into account the unequal distribution of resources. The theory has not been entirely accurate, as a) the birth rate dropped (birth control) and b) technological advances happened (increasing food production and land use).
   Diff: 3   Page Ref: 476
   Skill: Evaluation

3) What does demographic transition theory state about population growth? Are there criticisms of this theory?
   Answer: Demographic transition theory states that population growth has three stages: 1) Initial stage in which society has both a high birth rate and high death rate so population size remains stable or else grows very slowly; preindustrialized societies were all this stage. 2) Transitional stage in which industrialization leads to a better food supply, better medical care, and better sanitation, all resulting in a decrease in mortality at all age levels. However, birth rates are still high. 3) Incipient decline stage in which social forces and cultural beliefs catch up with technology. Both the birth and death rates are low, and minimal population growth returns. Criticisms are: Always works in the same direction and it is not technology that causes a decrease in mortality rate but the sociology, changes in the personal and public health practices.
   Diff: 2   Page Ref: 477
   Skill: Evaluation
4) How do urban, rural, and suburban areas compare?
Answer: Cities develop along with emigration resulting from technological and agricultural advances. Richer countries have a higher concentration of people in cities; poorer countries have fewer cities but these cities are often megacities. Rural areas often have more poverty, exacerbated by globalization. The automobile helped create suburbs where people live close to a city, may go into the city to work or for recreation, but do not live in the city.

Diff: 3   Page Ref: 479–482
Skill: Analysis

5) What is an ecosystem? What dangers present themselves to the ecosystem? Provide examples of these dangers and offer ways to combat them.
Answer: An ecosystem is an interdependent system of organisms and their environment. Dangers are energy consumption, vanishing resources, and environmental threats such as pollution, garbage, and global warming. (Students should describe these in more detail, along with ways to combat them).

Diff: 3   Page Ref: 487-489
Skill: Synthesis

15.6 Open Book

1) Looking at Figure 15.3 "Population Pyramid: Comparing Mexico, Italy, and the United States, 2025" what is the projected change in the United States?
Answer: The projected change is a decrease in the elderly population and an increase in younger populations.

Diff: 1   Page Ref: 474–Figure 15.3
Skill: Analysis

2) Using Figure 15.5 "Urban Population of the World" what does this picture suggest to us with the recent trend in global urbanization?
Answer: Recent trends suggest a different trend than in the past. In the past, urbanization was considered a sign of development, a sign that the nation was becoming richer and more prosperous. However, the recent trends seem to show a growing number of people in poorer countries being urbanized into slums.

Diff: 2   Page Ref: 487–Figure 15.5
Skill: Evaluation

3) In Figure 15.6 "World Temperature Increases, 2001–2005" what is evident in relation to climate change? What effect can this have?
Answer: What is evident is that climate change is occurring with increasing temperatures which can have a negative effect on the overall environment, leading to an increase in negative environmental outcomes (hurricanes, droughts, etc.).

Diff: 1   Page Ref: 493–Figure 15.6
Skill: Analysis
NOTES
NOTES
NOTES
NOTES